

SECTION 02 82 11
TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL.....	1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK.....	1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK.....	5
1.1.4 TASKS.....	5
1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES.....	5
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....	6
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	6
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....	7
1.4.1 GENERAL.....	7
1.4.2 GLOSSARY.....	7
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	15
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....	17
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	17
1.5.2 Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	18
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	18
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS.....	19
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.....	19
1.5.6 STANDARDS.....	19
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....	19
1.5.8 NOTICES.....	20
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	20
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....	20
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES.....	20
1.5.12 SITE SECURITY.....	21
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....	22
1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING.....	23
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	24
1.6.1 PERSONNEL.....	24
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	25
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	25

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	26
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	26
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	26
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	26
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	26
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	27
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	27
1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS.....	27
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....	27
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	27
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	27
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	28
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	28
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE - PAPR.....	28
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	29
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES.....	29
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION.....	29
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	30
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and W/EDF.....	30
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF).....	30
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF).....	33
1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES.....	34
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	35
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	35
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	35
2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM.....	36
2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT.....	37
2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS).....	37
2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL.....	39
2.1.6 MONITORING.....	39
2.1.7 AUXILIARY GENERATOR.....	39
2.1.8 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS.....	39
2.1.9 TESTING THE SYSTEM.....	39
2.1.10 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE SYSTEM.....	40
2.1.11 USE OF SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS.....	40
2.1.12 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM.....	41
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	41

2.2.1 GENERAL.....	41
2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA.....	41
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	41
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	42
2.2.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS.....	42
2.2.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS.....	42
2.2.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	42
2.2.8 FIRESTOPPING.....	43
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	43
2.3.1 GENERAL.....	43
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	44
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH.....	45
2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES.....	46
2.5 SUBMITTALS.....	47
2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	47
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	50
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	50
2.6 ENCAPSULANTS.....	51
2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.....	51
2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	51
2.6.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.....	52
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	52
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.....	52
3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING.....	52
3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	52
3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....	53
3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.....	54
3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA GENERAL:.....	55
3.4 REMOVAL OF ACM.....	55
3.4.1 WETTING acm.....	55
3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS.....	56
3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM.....	56
3.5 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION.....	57
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	57
3.5.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	57
3.5.3 WORKER PROTECTION.....	58
3.5.4 ENCAPSULATION OF PIPING.....	58

3.5.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES.....	58
3.6 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS.....	59
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	59
3.6.2 PROCEDURES.....	59
3.7 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	59
3.7.1 GENERAL.....	59
3.7.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	60
3.7.3 WORK DESCRIPTION.....	60
3.7.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	60
3.7.5 FIRST CLEANING.....	61
3.7.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	61
3.7.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES.....	61
3.8 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	62
3.8.1 GENERAL.....	62
3.8.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....	62
3.8.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	62
3.8.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	62
3.8.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM:.....	63
3.9 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	64
3.9.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	64
3.9.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	64
3.9.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	64
ATTACHMENT #1.....	65
ATTACHMENT #2.....	65
ATTACHMENT #3.....	66
ATTACHMENT #4.....	68

SECTION 02 82 11
CLASS I NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities;
- C. Dielectric unions shall be replaced during abatement process. 15% of the dielectric unions shall be replaced to be changed after demo and after full abatement of the area. Glove bag for each fitting prior to removal. Plumber shall be on standby during glove bag to replace unions. All unions are to be handled and disposed/recycled as a lead containing material.
- D. Replace dielectric unions during abatement process. Allow for 15% of the dielectric unions to be replaced to be changed after demo and after full abatement of the area. Glove bag for each fitting prior to removal. Plumber to be on standby during glove bag to replace unions. All unions are to be handled and disposed/recycled as a lead containing material.

Asbestos Containing Materials	Locations	Quantity
Mud Fittings on fiberglass insulated domestic water lines	42 wall pipe chases for all toilets, restrooms, showers, locker rooms, laundry, and sinks	~ 451 fittings
Residual black mastic under non-asbestos 12" floor tile and carpeting	Corridors, patient rooms, bedrooms, offices, stairwells, nurse stations	11,881 sf
Fire doors (metal 2-hour)	Stairwells and corridors	7 doors
Black mastic soundproofing inside univents (housing & covers)	Outside facing patient rooms, bedrooms, offices, conference rooms, and stairwells	58 units

Lead Containing Materials	Locations	Quantity
Dielectric unions	Domestic water lines above ceilings and in pipe chases	240 of unions

Notes:

1. Residual mastic removal under carpeting includes the removal and disposal of the carpeting by the abatement contractor.
2. Residual mastic locations include the mastic located under cabinets.
3. The floor tile mastic is to be removed using a low-odor, CARB compliant, chemical mastic removal agent.

SUMMARY TABLE OF ASBESTOS MATERIALS BY ROOM & AREA

ROOM #	MUD FITTINGS	RESIDUAL BLACK MASTIC	FIRE DOORS	UNIVENT MASTIC
C8A12			X	
C8A10			X	
C8A06		X	X	
C8A01		X		
C8A04		X	X	
C880A		X		
C8A03		X	X	
C8A02B		X		
C8A02		X		
C8A05		X	X	
C0833		X		
8104 & 8104A	X			
8107 & 8107A	X			X
8109 & 8109A	X			
8111	X			
8113	X			
8115				X
8117 & 8117A	X			X
8119				X
8121				X
8123				X
8124	X			
8127				X
8129				X
8132 & 8132A	X			X
8137	X			
8138	X			
8139				X
8140	X			X
8141				X
8142				X
8146 & 8146A	X			X
8147	X			
8150				X
8152 & 8152A	X			X
8154				X

SUMMARY TABLE OF ASBESTOS MATERIALS BY ROOM & AREA

ROOM #	MUD FITTINGS	RESIDUAL BLACK MASTIC	FIRE DOORS	UNIVENT MASTIC
8200		X		
C8A01A		X	X	
8201		X		
8202		X		
8203		X		
8204 & 8204A	X			
8205		X		
8206	X	X		
8207 & 8207A	X	X		X
8209	X	X		X
8210		X		
8211	X			
8213	X			
8215 & 8215A	X	X		X
8217		X		X
8219 & 8219A	X	X		X
8220EC	X	X		
8221		X		X
8222		X		X
8224	X	X		
8227		X		X
8229		X		X
8230				
8232		X		X
8234		X		
8239	X	X		X
8240	X	X		X
8241		X		X
8242		X		X
8244		X		
8246		X		X
8247	X			
8248		X		
8249	X	X		
8250 & 8250A	X	X		X
8252		X		X
8254 & 8254A	X	X		X

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Asbestos containment to remain up until VA FM inspects and approved of asbestos abatement work.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up, decontamination of ACM debris in pipe chases, disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the COR/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved pre-abatement work plan. Asbestos abatement drawings of partially occupied buildings shall show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the COR through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered materials and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; or the VPIH/CIH presents a written **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered air flow and adequately wet any exposed ACM. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so by the VA. A stop asbestos removal order shall be issued at any time the VA determines abatement conditions/activities are not within specification requirements. Work stoppage shall continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions shall be borne by the Contractor, including the industrial hygienist's time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person in writing to the COR and shall require the Contractor to immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. \geq 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach/break in regulated area barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings shall be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials, typically during removal. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos.

ACE - Asbestos contaminated elements.

ACM - Asbestos containing material.

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM

(Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-containing waste material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it shall be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency having jurisdiction over the regulated area.

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional sheeting used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - One certified in practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. An industrial hygienist Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's industrial hygiene consultant (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) - COR responsible for the on-going project work, typically the COR.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist shall meet the qualification requirements of the PIH.

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length per cubic centimeter of air.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick siftproof, dustproof, leaktight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container shall be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be siftproof, dustproof, and leaktight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools shall be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 microns or greater in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment.

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air outside the respirator.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators for organic vapor exposures.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone of the person using a cassette and battery operated pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the PEL is 0.1 fibers per cc.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, sometimes flame retardant in compliance with NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the fit of a respirator by closing off the filters and breathing in or closing off the exhalation valve and breathing out while detecting leakage of the respirator.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or shall have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too shall be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM shall be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the assigned protection a respirator shall provide if worn properly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work shall accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they shall exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that shall be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Also used for bag/drum decontamination in the EDF.

Standard operating procedures (SOP's) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respirator that utilizes an air supply separate from the air in the regulated area.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Industrial Hygienist (VPIH) - Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist.

VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) - Department of Veteran's Affairs Professional Certified Industrial Hygienist.

COR - The VA official responsible for on-going project work = COR.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses shall be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway

- New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and
Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- J. MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration
Respiratory Protection Division
Ballston Tower #3
Department of Labor
Arlington, VA 22203
703-235-1452
- K. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
- L. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

- M. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037
- N. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- O. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236
- P. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
- Q. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800
- R. USA United States Army
Army Chemical Corps
Department of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and shall have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.

- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor shall incur all costs of the CPIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)
1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (**EPA**):
1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (**DOT**)

Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

A. State requirements that apply to the abatement work include the following:

1. Wisconsin Department of Health Services, Lead & Asbestos Section
 - A. Asbestos Licensing Requirements, DHS 159 Rule
2. Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources (DNR)
 - A. Notification of Asbestos Demolition or Renovation (Chapter NR 447 Control Of Asbestos Emissions)

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

1. City of Milwaukee, Environmental Section, Neighborhood Services
 - A. Asbestos Project Permit

1.5.6 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include the following:
1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include the following:
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include the following:
1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024

- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry
EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers shall have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements shall be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data

collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These shall include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area shall record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, and hallways) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside, however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor shall have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security/police guards.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a); (b) .
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit.
Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, shall read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that shall affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non-life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.

H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that shall require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include: fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who shall be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who shall participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift shall have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Standard Operating Procedures for Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information shall be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);

- 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
- 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
- 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the COR. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
 - 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to

- complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The Competent Person has three (3) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) shall have three (3) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
 4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.132;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used shall be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written respiratory

protection shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) (1) (i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) shall be identified and shall have two (2) years' experience coordinating the program. The RPPC shall submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators shall be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualification. The procedure shall be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program shall be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection shall be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel shall have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician has determined they are capable of doing so and has issued a current written opinion for that person.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative fit check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee.

Headcoverings shall cover respirator headstraps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a fit check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry".

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training shall include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) (viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof shall be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area,

regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) (4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment and is able to perform the work.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE - PAPR

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care shall be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.

2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
 3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)** .
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area shall go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j) (1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials shall exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF shall be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention shall be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply shall be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d) (3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

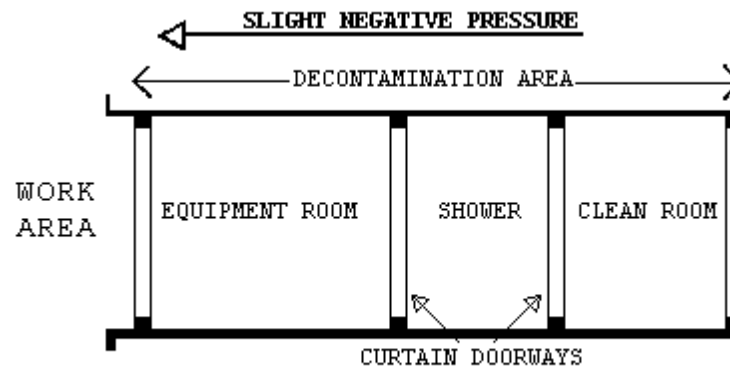
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF shall be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire

decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room shall be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose

- shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water shall be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters shall be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes shall be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
4. The PDF shall look like as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF is minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.

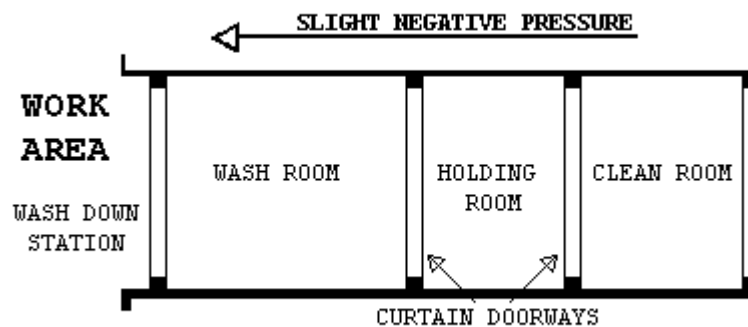


1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
5. The W/EDF shall be provided as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel shall not be required to wear

PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mils shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment shall include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.

- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil, for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided a copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k) (7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued shall be based on a hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to completely exchange the regulated area air volume 4 times per hour. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15

and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect 4 air changes per hour. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
 - 1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
 - 2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
 - 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet shall be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit shall be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan shall indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan shall be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media shall be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an

air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97% when challenged with 0.3 μm dioctylphthalate (DOP) particles. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter shall bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 μm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 μm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter shall be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit shall be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit shall have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/mechanical lockout shall be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units shall be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriter's Laboratories (UL). Each unit shall be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet shall be grounded.

2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

2.1.6 MONITORING

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

2.1.7 AUXILIARY GENERATOR

Not applicable.

2.1.8 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets shall be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which shall seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

2.1.9 TESTING THE SYSTEM

The negative pressure system shall be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to

the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Testing shall also be done at the start of each work shift.

2.1.10 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE SYSTEM

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include the following:

- A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
- B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
- C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
- D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

2.1.11 USE OF SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS

- A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been completed.

The negative air machines shall not be shut down for the duration of the project unless authorized by the VA, in writing.

- B. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage.

Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.

- C. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been completed for that regulated area.

2.1.12 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units shall be shut down. The units shall have been **completely decontaminated**, all pre-filters removed and disposed of as asbestos waste, asbestos labels attached and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly.

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area shall be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Shall adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; FIRESTOPPING.

2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is

accessible to the public, the barrier shall be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat shall be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS

- A. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the COR. Floor layers shall form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams shall overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and shall be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets shall be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.
- B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers shall be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

2.2.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work minimally once per work day.

2.2.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section.

Decontamination measures shall be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves shall be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the COR. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the COR immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the COR or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the COR for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. The CPIH shall be responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA shall employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH shall perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors shall not be adversely affected by

the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services shall be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that shall be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, shall be paid for by the Contractor.

- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor shall request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request shall be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results shall be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that shall/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis shall be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to

be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH shall perform the following tasks:

1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits shall include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 4. Task 4: Provide support to the COR such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, and interpret data.
 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the COR, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH shall be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH shall be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH

The Contractor's CPIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision

of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in air sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and show proof. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT. A daily log documenting all OSHA requirements for air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the COR and the VPIH/CIH. The log shall contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area sampled, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH shall perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH responsibilities.

2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall have established Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The SOP's shall be modified as needed to

address specific requirements of this project and the specifications.

The SOP's shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the SOP's are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who shall be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.

- C. Submit Standard Operating Procedures developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with brand names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1. Supplied air system, if used, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
 - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
 - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Air monitoring shall be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
 - 1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date

2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 3. List asbestos regulatory citations, penalties, damages paid and legal actions taken against the company in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of SOP's developed; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain english the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who does and how is air monitoring conducted;

a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

K. Rented equipment shall be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants and the MSDS. Provide application instructions also.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.

B. The CPIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.

1. Removal of any poly barriers.
2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH prior to application of lockdown.
3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter samples shall be submitted. The COR shall retain the abatement report after completion of the project.

2.6 ENCAPSULANTS

2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

- A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, shall comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
 2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
 3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
 4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

- A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
 2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
 3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
 4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
- B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft²).
 2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
 3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
 4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.
- C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
 2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft²) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
 3. In certain situations, encapsulants shall have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant shall be able to withstand high

temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.6.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the COR certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The COR, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, shall arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the COR(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative shall issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor shall:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized COR and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement shall occur. Still or video photography shall be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document shall be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The COR, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH shall be aware of 10/95 A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed. Make sure these areas are looked at/reviewed on the project:

Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; steam line trench coverings.

- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned, HEPA vacuumed, wet wiped, and removed from the work area.
- D. HEPA vacuum all of carpeting and floors in the regulated area.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH shall inspect the work and systems and shall notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative shall inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and shall require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative shall notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.1.4 MINIMIZE DISRUPTIONS OF SURROUNDING AREAS

- A. Asbestos contractor shall be responsible to not disturb areas outside the containment area. Areas surrounding the containment area shall be continuously checked to ensure integrity of the containment area and

the abatement work does not create any disturbances, damages, or openings within the containment area.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

- A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos shall exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs shall be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- B. Shut down and lock out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- C. Shut down and lock out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.
- D. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.
- E. The VA shall provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.
- F. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items

utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Since adequate cleaning of contaminated fabrics is difficult, the VA shall determine whether this option is an appropriate one.

- G. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention shall be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access shall be difficult but contamination shall be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After precleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which shall remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements shall be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.
- H. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA GENERAL:

Follow requirements of Section 2.2 - Containment Barriers and Coverings.

3.4 REMOVAL OF ACM

3.4.1 WETTING ACM

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP's regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant shall be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture shall be equal to or greater

than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.

- C. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material shall, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3M) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time shall be allowed for the amended water to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel shall not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material shall be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except in the case of electrical hazards or a greater safety issue is possible!**

- B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
1. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
 2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material while still wet into disposal bags. Twist tightly the bag neck, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
 3. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.

3.5 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, all surfaces shall be encapsulated with a bridging encapsulant.

3.5.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

3.5.3 WORKER PROTECTION

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when a solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection.

3.5.4 ENCAPSULATION OF PIPING

- A. Apply two coats of encapsulant to the piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions shall be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
- B. Apply the encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface shall be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

3.5.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, and floor penetration, with two coats of encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.5.4 (B).

3.6 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.6.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging shall also be met. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.6.2 PROCEDURES

- A. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goosenecked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers shall be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP's signs shall be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
- B. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second bag.
- C. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, and metal mesh, which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.7 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.7.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH.

- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination shall be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination shall be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.7.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which shall be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.7.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.7.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - 1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
 - 2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
 - 4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.
- C. Contractor shall reinsulate all existing piping that has been abated and is to remain and not be modified by the mechanical and/or plumbing contractors.

3.7.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping methods. Use each surface of a cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. If determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH additional cleaning(s) shall be needed.

3.7.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH and VPIH/CIH shall perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH shall perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III) (B) (7) (d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3.7.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

3.8 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.8.1 GENERAL

Notify the COR 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing shall be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

3.8.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection shall include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples shall be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done. Asbestos containment shall remain up until VA FM inspects and approves of asbestos abatement work.

3.8.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and COR AE Project Engineer, the VPIH/CIH shall perform the final testing. Air samples shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All additional inspection and testing costs shall be borne by the Contractor.**
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.8.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured with PCM methods
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations

have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH shall secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:

1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples shall be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis. A minimum of 1200 Liters of air shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III) (B) (7) (d). Air samples shall be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.8.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM:

- A. The VPIH/CIH shall perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
- B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method shall be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples shall be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.

3.8.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM

Not applicable.

3.8.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory shall be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the air samples. Samples shall be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.9 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.9.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
- B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

3.9.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.9.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule shall be approved in writing by the COR.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from / / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That the negative pressure system was installed, operated and maintained in order to provide a minimum of 4 actual air changes per hour with a continuous -0.02" of water column pressure.

Signature/Date:

Signature/Date:

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Milwaukee VAMC
VA: 695-15-117 - Renovate 8A - Bldg. 111
Milwaukee, WI

04-24-2017
Bid Set Submission
9-22-16

PROJECT NAME:

DATE:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You shall be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You shall be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You shall receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and shall have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Printed Name:

Social Security Number:

Witness:

ATTACHMENT #3

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND
TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

Milwaukee VAMC
VA: 695-15-117 - Renovate 8A - Bldg. 111
Milwaukee, WI

04-24-2017
Bid Set Submission
9-22-16

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Name:

Social Security Number:

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named. Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Contractor at the following address.

Address:

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation shall be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH:

Date:

Printed Name of CPIH:

Signature of Contractor:

Date:

Printed Name of Contractor:

Milwaukee VAMC
VA: 695-15-117 - Renovate 8A - Bldg. 111
Milwaukee, WI

04-24-2017
Bid Set Submission
9-22-16

ATTACHMENT #4

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE
VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location:

VA Project #:

VA Project Description:

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I shall certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature Date

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) Date

Date

Date

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 83 33.13
LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies abatement and disposal of lead-based paint (LBP) and controls needed to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead hazards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- B. Section 02 42 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Replace dielectric unions during abatement process. Allow for 15% of the dielectric unions to be replaced to be changed after demo and after full abatement of the area. Glove bag for each fitting prior to removal. Plumber to be on standby during glove bag to replace unions

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - CFR 29 Part 1910.....Occupational Safety and Health Standards
 - CFR 29 Part 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
 - CFR 40 Part 148.....Hazardous Waste Injection Restrictions
 - CFR 40 Part 260.....Hazardous Waste Management System: General
 - CFR 40 Part 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
 - CFR 40 Part 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
 - CFR 40 Part 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
 - CFR 40 Part 264.....Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
 - CFR 40 Part 265.....Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
 - CFR 40 Part 268.....Land Disposal Restrictions

- CFR 49 Part 172.....Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions,
Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency
Response Information, and Training Requirements
- CFR 49 Part 178.....Specifications for Packaging
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
NFPA 701-2004.....Methods of Fire Test for Flame-Resistant
Textiles and Films
- D. National Institute for Occupational Safety And Health (NIOSH)
NIOSH OSHA Booklet 3142. Lead in Construction
- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
UL 586-1996 (Rev 2009).. High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter
Units
- F. American National Standards Institute
Z9.2-2006.....Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation
of Local Exhaust Systems
Z88.6-2006.....Respiratory Protection
- G. Asbestos containment to remain up until VA FM inspects and approved of
asbestos abatement work.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirations,
to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter
of air averaged over an 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30
micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to the action level.
- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead
control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative
of the airborne lead concentrations which may reach the breathing zone
of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
- C. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around an
enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As
used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside
lead control area."
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers
to an Industrial Hygienist employed by the Contractor and is certified
by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.
- E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within the designated
physical boundary around the lead control area equipped with separate

storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross- contamination.

- F. Competent Person: A person capable of identifying lead hazards in the work area and is authorized by the contractor to take corrective action.
- G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).
- H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over an 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- I. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.
- J. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
- K. Lead Control Area: An enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris of lead-containing paint removal operations. The lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- L. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1910.1025. If an employee is exposed for more than 8 hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula.
$$\text{PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air)} = 400 / \text{No. of hrs worked per day}$$
- M. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) and the center at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 (I) (1) (i) & (ii). The examination shall not be required if adequate records

show that employees have been examined as required by 29 CFR 1926.62(I) without the last year.

- B. Medical Records: Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.
- C. CIH Responsibilities: The Contractor shall employ a certified Industrial Hygienist who will be responsible for the following:
 - 1. Certify Training.
 - 2. Review and approve lead-containing paint removal plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.
 - 3. Inspect lead-containing paint removal work for conformance with the approved plan.
 - 4. Direct monitoring.
 - 5. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
 - 6. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled at all times.
- D. Training: Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.
- E. Training Certification: Submit certificates signed and dated by the CIH and by each employee stating that the employee has received training.
- F. Respiratory Protection Program:
 - 1. Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least every 6 months thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.
 - 2. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1910.134, 29 CFR 1910.1025, and 29 CFR 1926.62.
- G. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1910.1200.
- H. Hazardous Waste Management: The Hazardous Waste Management plan shall comply with applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:
 - 1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.
 - 2. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.
 - 3. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes.

Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact.

Furnish two copies of EPA state and local hazardous waste permit applications, permits, and EPA Identification numbers.

4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
5. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.
8. Cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

I. Safety and Health Compliance:

<https://www.dhs.wisconsin.gov/lead/index.htm>

<https://www.dhs.wisconsin.gov/forms/f4/f44012.pdf>

1. In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1910.1025. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work.
2. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.
3. The following local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead-contaminated materials apply:
 - a. Lead Safe Wisconsin
 - b. Wisconsin Department of Health Services
 - c. <https://www.dhs.wisconsin.gov/lead/index.htm>
 - d. <https://www.dhs.wisconsin.gov/forms/f4/f44012.pdf>

J. Pre-Construction Conference: Along with the CIH, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the lead-containing paint removal work plan, including work procedures and precautions for the work plan.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Catalog Data:
 - Vacuum filters
 - Respirators
- C. Instructions: Paint removal materials. Include applicable material safety data sheets.
- D. Statements Certifications and Statements:
 - 1. Qualifications of CIH: Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CIH selected to perform responsibilities in paragraph entitled "CIH Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CIH. Submit proper documentation that the Industrial Hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification.
 - 2. Testing Laboratory: Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the monitoring, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Provide proper documentation that persons performing the analysis have been judged proficient by successful participation within the last year in the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA). Provide AIHA documentation along with date of accreditation/reaccreditation.
 - 3. Lead-Containing Paint Removal Plan:
 - a. Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal of lead-containing paint. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, location and details of decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
 - b. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and restroom procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and a detailed

description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that airborne lead concentrations of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air are not exceeded outside of the lead control area.

- c. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel in the air sampling portion on the plan.
- 4. Field Test Reports: Monitoring Results: Submit monitoring results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the air monitoring, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the CIH.
- 5. Records:
 - a. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility.
 - b. Certification of Medical Examinations.
 - c. Employee training certification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS: Submit applicable Material Safety Data Sheets for paint removal products used in paint removal work. Use the least toxic product, suitable for the job and acceptable to the Industrial Hygienist.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Notification: Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any paint removal work.
- B. Lead Control Area Requirements.
 - 1. Establish a lead control area by completely enclosing with containment screens the area or structure where lead-containing paint removal operations will be performed.
 - 2. Contain removal operations by the use of a negative pressure full containment system with at least one change room and with HEPA filtered exhaust.
- C. Protection of Existing Work to Remain: Perform paint removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition.

- D. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area [designated on the drawings] or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.
- E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.
- F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within the physical boundary around the designated lead control area in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.
- G. Mechanical Ventilation System:
 - 1. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.57.
 - 2. To the extent feasible, use fixed local exhaust ventilation connected to HEPA filters or other collection systems, approved by the industrial hygienist. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be designed, constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with ANSI Z9.2.
 - 3. If air from exhaust ventilation is recirculated into the work place, the system shall have a high efficiency filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor the concentration of lead in the return air and to bypass the recirculation system automatically if it fails. Air may be recirculated only where exhaust to the outside is not feasible.
- H. Personnel Protection: Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been given appropriate training and protective equipment.
- I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURES

- A. Perform removal of lead-containing paint in accordance with approved lead-containing paint removal plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when lead- containing paint is removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, except as specified herein. Dispose of removed paint chips and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.
- B. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
 - 1. Whenever personnel exist the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:
 - a. Vacuum themselves off.
 - b. Remove protective clothing in the decontamination room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
 - c. Shower.
 - d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead-contaminated job site.
- C. Monitoring: Monitoring of airborne concentrations of lead shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025 and as specified herein. Air monitoring, testing, and reporting shall be performed by a CIH or an Industrial Hygiene (IH) Technician who is under the direction of the CIH:
 - 1. The CIH or the IH Technician under the direction of the CIH shall be on the job site directing the monitoring, and inspecting the lead-containing paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied during the entire lead-containing paint removal operation.
 - 2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CIH. In addition, take air monitoring samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
 - 3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by the CIH, within 16 hours after the air samples are taken. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of exposure to lead at or in excess of the

action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

D. Monitoring During Paint Removal Work:

1. Perform personal and area monitoring during the entire paint removal operation. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted at the physical boundary to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. If the outside boundary lead levels are at or exceed 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, work shall be stopped and the CIH shall immediately correct the condition(s) causing the increased levels and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.
2. The CIH shall review the sampling data collected on that day to determine if condition(s) requires any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume when approval is given by the CIH. The Contractor shall control the lead level outside of the work boundary to less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. As a minimum, conduct area monitoring daily on each shift in which lead paint removal operations are performed in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area.
3. For outdoor operations, at least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area. If adjacent areas are contaminated, clean and visually inspect contaminated areas. The CIH shall certify that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination.

3.3 LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Remove paint within the areas designated on the drawings in order to completely expose the substrate. Take whatever precautions are necessary to minimize damage to the underlying substrate.
- B. Indoor Lead Paint Removal: Select paint removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris/waste. This paint removal process should be described in the lead-containing paint removal plan. Perform manual sanding and scraping to the maximum extent feasible.
- C. Mechanical Paint Removal and Blast Cleaning: Perform mechanical paint removal and blast cleaning in lead control areas using negative pressure full containments with HEPA filtered exhaust. Collect paint

residue and spent grit (used abrasive) from blasting operations for disposal in accordance with EPA, state and local requirements.

- D. Outside Lead Paint Removal: Select removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris/waste. This paint removal process should be described in the lead-containing paint removal plan. Perform manual sanding and scraping to the maximum extent feasible.

3.4 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

- A. Cleanup: Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the paint removal operation has been completed, clean the area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet mopping the area.
- B. Certification: The CIH shall certify in writing that the inside and outside the lead control area air monitoring samples are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, the respiratory protection for the employees was adequate, the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and that there were no visible accumulations of lead-contaminated paint and dust on the worksite. Do not remove the lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's receipt of the CIH's certification. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.
- C. Testing of Lead-Containing Paint Residue and Used Abrasive Where indicated or when directed by the Contracting Officer, test lead containing paint residue and used abrasive in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.
- D. Disposal:
1. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing, which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles.
 2. Store removed paint, lead-contaminated clothing and equipment, and lead-contaminated dust and cleaning debris into U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55-gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date lead-contaminated wastes were first put into the drum. Obtain

and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms from COR.
Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as
required by 40 CFR 268:

- a. At least 14 days prior to delivery, notify the Contracting
Officer who will arrange for job site inspection of the drums and
manifests by [PWC Hazardous Waste Storage Facility personnel] .
 - b. As necessary, make lot deliveries of hazardous wastes to the PWC
Hazardous Waste Storage Facility to ensure that drums do not
remain on the jobsite longer than 90 calendar days from the date
affixed to each drum.
 - c. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers,
equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing which may produce
airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers
in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Dispose of lead-contaminated
waste material at a EPA or state approved hazardous waste
treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.
 - d. Store waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49
CFR 178) approved 55-gallon drums. Properly label each drum to
identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was
filled. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative
will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing
drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage
longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.
 - e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated
waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40
CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal
restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.
- E. Disposal Documentation Submit written evidence that the hazardous waste
treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead
disposal by the EPA and state or local regulatory agencies. Submit one
copy of the completed manifest, signed and dated by the initial
transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 53
(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1. Preparation of existing surfaces to receive concrete.
2. Preparation of existing surface to received concrete topping.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 1. 117-15 - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
 2. 117M-10 (R2015) - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
 3. 211.1-91 (R2009) - Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.
 4. 211.2-98 (R2004) - Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.
 5. 301/310M-10 - Structural Concrete.
 6. 305.1-14 - Hot Weather Concreting.
 7. 306.1-90 (R2002) - Cold Weather Concreting.
 8. 318/318M-14 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and SP-66-04-ACI Detailing Manual.
 9. 347-04 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A615/A615M-15a1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 2. A996/A996M-15 - Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 4. C33/C33M-13 - Concrete Aggregates.
 5. C39/C39M-15a - Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

6. C94/C94M-15a - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 7. C143/C143M-15 - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
 8. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
 9. C171-07 - Sheet Material for Curing Concrete.
 10. C192/C192M-15 - Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
 11. C219-14a - Terminology Relating to Hydraulic Cement.
 12. C260/C260M-10a - Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
 13. C330/C330M-14 - Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
 14. C494/C494M-15 - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
 15. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
 16. C881/C881M-14 - Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
 17. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
 18. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
 19. D1751-04(2013el) - Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
 20. E1155-14 - Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
 21. E1745-11 - Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute:
1. 310.2R-2013 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Large scale drawings of reinforcing steel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Concrete Mix Design.
 2. Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.
 3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Each ready mix concrete batch delivered to site.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM C94/C94M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Pozzolans:
 - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
 - 1. Size 67 for other applications.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330/C330M, Table
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM E1745, Class A with a minimum puncture resistance of 2200 g (3000 lbs.); minimum 0.38 mm (15 mil) thick. All reinforcing steel shall be epoxy coated.
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, deformed. All reinforcing steel shall be epoxy coated
- K. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
 - 1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
 - 2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.
 - 3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.

- O. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous siliconate solution.
- P. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.
- B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 25 MPa (3,000 psi)
- C. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.
- D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
<p>Footnotes:</p> <p>1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.</p> <p>2. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Pump mixes may require higher cement values as specified in ACI 318/318M.</p> <p>3. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.</p> <p>* Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.</p>				

F. Air-entrainment as specified, and conform with the following for air content table:

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES	
Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
10 mm (3/8 inches)	6 Moderate exposure; 7.5 severe exposure
13 mm (1/2 inches)	5.5 Moderate exposure; 7 severe exposure
19 mm (3/4 inches)	5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
25 mm (1 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
40 mm (1 1/2 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 5.5 severe exposure

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.

1. Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM C94/C94M.
2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.
- B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.
- C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.
- D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:
 1. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
- E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.
- F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.
- G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.
- B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.
- C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.

- B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- C. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.
- B. Install screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- C. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.
 - 1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- E. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.
- F. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Slab on Grade Finish Tolerance: Comply with ACI 117, FF-number and FL-number method.
 - 1. Paragraph 4.8.3, Class A 3 mm (1/8 inches) for offset in form-work.
 - 2. Table R4.8.4, "Flat" 6 mm (1/4 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) for slabs.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.
- B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.

- C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.
 - 1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.
- D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:
 - 1. Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.7 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.
- B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.
- C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Slab Finishes:
 - 1. Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
 - 2. Scratch Finish: Rake or wire broom after partial setting slab surfaces to received bonded applied cementitious application, within 2 hours after placing, to roughen surface and provide permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
 - 3. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):
 - a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.
 - b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS

- A. Mix and apply the following surface treatments according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.10 Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use for exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting APPLIED TOPPING

- A. Install concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to ensure stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire area is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to hard smooth finish.

3.11 RESURFACING FLOORS

- A. Remove existing flooring by abrasive blasting or grinding, in areas to receive resurfacing, to expose existing structural slab. Achieve a surface profile of 2 to 4 according to ICRI 310.2R for the condition found at Site.
- B. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by cleaning, wetting, and applying adhesive according to manufacturer's instructions as specified in the flooring section.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 03 54 16
HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section includes hydraulic-cement-based underlayment for leveling existing floor slabs.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Patching and leveling compounds applied with floor coverings: Division 9 Sections.
- C. Quantity Allowance: Base bid on 1 inch average thickness throughout renovation area.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of both underlayment and floor covering system certifying that products are compatible.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.
- B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of both underlayment and floor covering system certify in writing that products are compatible.
- C. Mockups: Apply hydraulic-cement-based underlayment mockups to demonstrate surface finish, bonding, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship.
- D. Apply mockups approximately 100 sq. ft. in area in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by COTR.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site prior to installation.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow. Advise COTR of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents

- b. Options
 - c. Related Change Orders
 - d. Submittals
 - e. Review of mockups
 - f. Possible conflicts
 - g. Time schedules
 - h. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - i. Compatibility of materials
 - j. Acceptability of substrates
 - k. Protection of construction and personnel
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements and disagreements.
4. Do not proceed with installation if the meeting cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the work and reconvene the meeting at earliest feasible date.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
- B. Place cement-based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F.
- C. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor covering products, including adhesives, specified in Division 9 Sections, to ensure compatibility of products.

1.6 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C150/C150M-09.....Portland Cement
 - C109/C109M-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)
 - C219-07a.....Terminology Relating to Hydraulic Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cement-Based Underlayment: Hydraulic-cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thicknesses of 1/8 inch (3mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Available manufacturers include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ardex Engineered Cements.
 - b. Bonsal, W. R. Company
 - c. ChemRex
 - d. Dayton Superior Corporation
 - e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - f. MAPEI Corporation
 - g. Maxxon Corporation
 - 2. Cement Binder: ASTM C150, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C219.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.
- C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F.
- D. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for conditions affecting performance.
- B. The contractor is to provide for an 3/4" average fill requirement to achieve floor flatness level. Floor leveling for resilient flooring to conform to ASTM F710-08.
- C. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
 - 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.

- B. Mechanically remove laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
 - 3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.
 - 1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to produce surface.
 - 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (SD055000-01, SD055000-02, SD102113-01, SD102600-01, SD123100-01 & SD123100-02)
2. Loose Lintels

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- Shop Drawings:
1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Live load designs as specified.
- C. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

- D. Include additional features, not specifically prohibited by this specification, but are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength
 - B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
 - C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)
 - D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
 - F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
 - F468-06(R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
 - F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs

- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
 - D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
- SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the live loads specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
- 1. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- D. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- F. Modular Channel Units:
- 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized

steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.

5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:

- a. ASME B18.2.2.
- b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
- c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
- d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.

2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.

3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. . Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.

- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - b. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
3. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
- B. For Wall Mounted Items:
 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
 5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
 6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

C. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:

1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- C. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- E. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 2. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 3. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
- C. Ceiling Support for Ceiling Mounted Examination Light:
 1. Anchor support to structure above as shown.

2. Set leveling plate as shown level with ceiling.
3. Secure operating light to leveling plate in accordance with light manufacturer's requirements.
- D. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:
 1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
 2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.

3.3 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.4 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.5 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies wood blocking, plywood backing panels, furring, and, rough hardware, .

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable design requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- C. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
 - 2. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B.
- American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B18.2.1-12 (R2013)Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
- B18.2.2-10Square and Hex Nuts
- B18.6.1-81 (R2008)Wood Screws
- C. American Plywood Association (APA):
- E30-11Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A653/A653M-13Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- C954-11Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-14Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D198-14Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes
- D2344/D2344M-13Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
- D2559-12aAdhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions
- D6108-13Test Method for Compressive Properties of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

- D6109-13.....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of
Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and
Related Products
- D6111-13a.....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific
Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by
Displacement
- D6112-13.....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep
and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- F844-07a(R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for
General Use
- F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
AWPA Book of Standards
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
Threading Anchors)
- F. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- I. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):
AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems
(Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.

2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA NDS having design stresses as shown.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 2. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
- D. Sizes:
 1. Conforming to PS 20.
 2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
- E. Moisture Content:
 1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
 - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
- F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
 2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- G. Preservative Treatment:
 1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
 2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete,; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
 3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
 4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents

classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD:

- A. Comply with PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C. Sheathing:
 - 1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
 - 1. ASTM F844.
 - 2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
 - 1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Adhesives:
 - 1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
 - 2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.
 - 3. Adhesives to have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
 - 1. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
 - 2. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Nails.

- a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
- b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
- c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
- d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
- e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.

2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
- c. Embed in solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
- e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.

3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.

- a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.

4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.

5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.

6. Screws to Join Wood:

- a. Where shown or option to nails.
- b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.

- C. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- D. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
 - 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 - 2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
 - 3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Fasten at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails anchors from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.
- E. Plywood backing panels:
 - 1. Provide plywood or structural-use panels forbacking panels.
 - 2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and fastened over bearings as specified.
 - 3. Set fastenere not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
 - Check-in Booth
 - Counter or Work Tops

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- D. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.
- F. Other Countertops: Division 11, EQUIPMENT and Division 12, FURNISHINGS.
- G. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Millwork items - Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
 - 2. Show construction and installation.
- C. Samples:
 - Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating preservative treatment, fire retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
 - 2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.
- F. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Finish hardware
 - 2. Sinks with fittings
 - 3. Electrical components

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Resident Engineer. Store at a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated,
Welded and Seamless
 - A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - B26/B26M-09.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.9-03.....Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.11-10.....Cabinet Locks
 - A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Wood Particleboard
- G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):
 - AWPA C1-03.....All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by
Pressure Processes
- H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - AWI-09.....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and
Quality Certification Program

- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
 - PS20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- K. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
 - MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion
 - A-A-1936.....Contact Adhesive
 - FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
 - FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
 - MM-L-736(C).....Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIO-BASED MATERIAL:

Bio-based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred program, visit <http://www.bio-preferred.gov>

2.2 LUMBER

- A. Grading and Marking:
 - 1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
 - 2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Sizes:
 - 1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
 - 2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.
- C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.
- D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:

1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.
- E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

2.3 PLYWOOD

A. Softwood Plywood:

1. Prod. Std.
2. Grading and Marking:
 - a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
 - b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
 - a. Exterior Type, and species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
5. Shelving Plywood:
 - a. Interior Type, any species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
6. Other: As specified for item.

B. Hardwood Plywood:

1. HPVA: HP.1
2. Species of face veneer shall be as shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
3. Inside of Building:
 - a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.
 - b. Use Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
4. On Outside of Building:
 - a. Use Type I, (exterior) A Grade veneer for natural or stained and varnish finish.
 - b. Use Type I, (exterior) Sound Grade veneer for paint finish.
5. Use plain sliced red oak unless specified otherwise.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

A. NPA A208.1

B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:

1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.

2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.

C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.5 PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. NEMA LD-3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.

1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.

2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

2.6 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)

A. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.

B. Perforated hardboard (Pegboard): Type 1, Tempered perforated 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter holes, on 25 mm (1 inch) centers each way, smooth surface one side.

C. Wall paneling at gas chain rack: Type 1, tempered, Fire Retardant treated, smooth surface on side.

2.7 ADHESIVE

A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.

B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

C. For Exterior Millwork: Unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.9 ALUMINUM CAST

ASTM B26

2.10 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

ASTM B221

2.11 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated,

or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.

2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
3. Fasteners:
 - a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
 - b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
 - c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

B. Finish Hardware

1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
 - a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
 - b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
 - c. Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.
 - d. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
 - e. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
 - f. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
 - g. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
 - h. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
 - i. All cabinets and drawers shall have locks and Medeco 7-pin cores. Refer to hardware specification as necessary.
2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
 - a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
 - b. Sliding Door: E07162.
3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
 - a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
 - b. Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
 - c. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
 - d. Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
 - 1) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
 - 2) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
4. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
5. Thru-Wall Counter Brackets:
 - a. Steel angles drilled for fasteners on 100 mm (4 inches) centers.
 - b. Baked enamel prime coat finish.

6. Edge Strips Moldings:
 - a. Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color, stainless steel, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel or extruded aluminum channels.
 - c. Stainless steel, number 4 finish; aluminum, mechanical applied medium satin finish, clear anodized 0.1 mm (0.4 mils) thick.
7. Rubber or Vinyl molding
 - a. Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.
 - b. Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.
 - c. Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.
8. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

2.12 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
 3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.13 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.
- B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.
- D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.
- E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:
 1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
 2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
 - b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum
- F. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:
 1. Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.

2. Hardwood face and back veneers untreated,
3. Factory seal panel edges, to prevent loss of fire retardant salts.

2.14 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including wood members used for rough framing of millwork items except heart-wood Redwood and Western Red Cedar shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPA Standards.
- B. Use Grade A, exterior plywood for treatment.

2.15 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
 2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
 3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
 4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
 5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
 6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
 7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
 8. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
 - c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter and sills including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
 - d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.
- B. Counter or Work Tops:
 1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.

- a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
 - b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
 - c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
 - d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.
2. Fabricate wood counter for work benches as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
 2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
 3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
 4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
 5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
 6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
 7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
- B. Check-in Booths:
 1. Secure framing to floor with expansion bolts.
 2. Secure counter top to support with wood cleats or metal angles screwed on 150 mm (6 inch) centers.
 3. Conceal fasteners on corridor side. Exposed fasteners permitted under counter top and in knee spaces on staff side.
- C. Shelves:

1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end and not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
 - a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 - b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
 - c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.
- D. Install with butt joints in straight runs and miter at corners.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.
- C. Provide work to fill 300 penetrations within project boundary,

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.

- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
- E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
- E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
- Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning

Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide Firestop Systems to be HILTI Products only. Reference sole source documents and specification section 01 00 00. Include as appendix to this specification the "Hilti Firestop Selection Chart" PDF.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
 - 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.

- c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- I. Refer to the Hilti Firestop Selection Chart at the end of this specification.
- J. Engineering Judgements. For situations where custom drawings for firestopping assemblies are required to accommodate particular conditions/applications not identified in the HILTI Firestop Systems

Installers Guide U.S. Volume 12, contractor to complete documentation requested in the guide to request an engineering judgement from HILTI. Completed form(s) to be faxed to 918-254-1679.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

How to use this selection chart

1. Identify the penetrating item (metal pipe, cable trays, insulated metal pipe, etc.)
2. Identify the base material being penetrated (concrete, gypsum or wood)
3. Match the two items within the selection chart to identify the approved Hilti UL/OPL System

Base Material	Penetrating Item	Fire Rating (F Rating)	Hilti Product Used	System Number	Maximum Annular Space	See Page
> Metal Pipe (continued)						
C	Max. 4" steel, cast iron, copper, steel conduit, or EMT (optional sleeve)	3 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-1421	5-3/8"	
C	Max. 30" steel, cast iron, max. 6" copper, steel conduit, or max. 4" EMT	3 hr	CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-1425	1-7/8"	
C	Max. 30" steel, cast iron, max. 6" copper, steel conduit, or max. 4" EMT (sleeved)	2 hr	CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-1435	1-7/8"	
C	Max. 8" steel or cast iron pipe, max. 4" copper pipe or tubing, max 6" steel conduit or max 4" EMT (optional sleeve)	2 hr	CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-1498	2"	
	C Concrete or concrete block					
	G Gypsum					
	W Wood					

Through-Penetration

Base material	Penetrating item	Fire rating (F rating)	Hilti product used	System number	Maximum annular space	See page
> Blank Openings						
C	Blank Opening (Max. 6" diameter opening) (optional sleeve)	2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-0090	*	58
G	Cable bundle (various cables) (0 to 100% visual fill)	1 or 2 hr	CP 653 Speed Sleeve	W-L-3334	*	135
> Metal Pipe						
C	Max. 10" steel or cast iron, max. 4" copper, steel conduit or EMT (includes Hollow Core Concrete)	3 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant (Top or underside)	C-AJ-1184	3-1/4"	60
C	Max. 30" steel, cast iron, max. 6" copper, steel conduit, or max. 4" EMT (optional sleeve)	3 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-1226	1-7/8"	61
C	Max. 4" steel, cast iron, copper, steel conduit, or EMT (optional sleeve)	2 or 3 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-1421	5-3/8"	62
C	Max. 30" steel, cast iron, max. 6" copper, steel conduit, or max. 4" EMT	3 hr	CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-1425	1-7/8"	63
C	Max. 8" steel or cast iron pipe, max. 4" copper pipe or tubing, max 6" steel conduit or max. 4" EMT (optional sleeve)	2 hr	CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-1498	2"	64
C	Max. 6" steel, cast iron, copper, steel conduit, or max. 4" EMT (includes Concrete over Metal Deck)	2 hr	CP 680-P/M Cast-In Device	F-A-1016	*	90
C	Max. 30" steel, cast iron, max. 6" copper, steel conduit, or max. 4" EMT	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-J-1067	2-1/4"	113
G	Max. 30" steel, cast iron, max. 6" copper, steel conduit, or max 4" EMT	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-1054	2-1/4"	122
G	Max. 30" steel, cast iron, max. 6" copper, steel conduit, or max. 4" EMT (sleeved)	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-1164	1-7/8"	123
G	Max. 8" steel, cast iron, max. 6" steel conduit, max 4" copper or EMT (Shaft Wall)	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-1206	1-7/8"	124
W	Max. 6" steel, cast iron, steel conduit, max. 4" EMT, or max. 2" flexible steel conduit (Chase Wall Optional)	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	F-C-1059	3/4"	104
W	Max. 4" steel, cast iron, copper, conduit, or EMT	1 hr	CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant	F-C-1106	7/8"	105

* Refer to UL System.

C Concrete or concrete block**G** Gypsum**W** Wood

Hilti Firestop
Saving Lives
through innovation
and education

Hilti. Outperform. Outlast.

Base material	Penetrating item	Fire rating (F rating)	Hilti product used	System number	Maximum annular space	See page
> Plastic and Glass Pipe						
C	Max. 10" PVC, CPVC, max. 6" FRPP or ABS (closed or vented) (optional sleeve)	2 or 3 hr	CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar	C-AJ-2109	*	65
C	Max. 4" PVC, ABS, CPVC or FRPP (closed or vented) (optional pipe coupling)	3 hr	CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip with Retaining Collar	C-AJ-2336	1/2"	67
C	Max. 3" PVC, ABS, or CPVC (closed or vented)	3 hr	CP 648-E/S Firestop Wrap Strip	C-AJ-2342	*	69
C	Max. 2" PVC, CPVC, rigid non-metallic conduit (RNC) or cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) tubing (closed or vented) (optional sleeve)	2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-2567	*	71
C	Max. 6" PVC, CPVC, FRPP or ABS (closed or vented) (Hollow Core Concrete)	2 hr	CP 643N Firestop Collar	C-BJ-2021	1/2"	89
C	Max. 6" PVC, CPVC, FRPP, or ABS (closed or vented) (Concrete over Metal Deck)	2 hr	CP 643N Firestop Collar	F-A-2025	1-1/2"	93
C	Max. 6" PVC or CPVC (closed or vented) (includes Concrete over Metal Deck)	2 hr	CP 680-P Cast-In Device	F-A-2053	*	95
C	Max. 2" PVC or CPVC (closed or vented) (includes Concrete over Metal Deck)	2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	F-A-2058	1"	97
G	Max. 10" PVC, CPVC, ABS, FRPP, or max. 4" PVDF (closed or vented)	1 or 2 hr	CP 643N / CP 644 Firestop Collar	W-L-2078	1/2"	127
G	Max. 2" PVC, CPVC (or vented) (optional sleeve)	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-2128	11/16"	129
G	Max. 4" PVC, CPVC, ABS or FRPP (closed or vented) (optional pipe coupling)	1 or 2 hr	CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip	W-L-2411	1/2"	130
W	Max. 2" ABS, PVC or CPVC	1 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	F-C-2142	5/8"	106
W	Max. 4" PVC, CPVC (closed or vented)	1 hr	CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip with Retaining Collar or CP 643N Firestop Collar	F-C-2232	1/2"	107
> Cables/Cable Trays						
C	Cable bundle (various cables) (optional sleeve)	3 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-3095	*	72
C	Cable bundle (various cables) (optional sleeve)	3 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-3180	*	73
C	Cable bundle (various cables) (optional sleeve)	3 hr	CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-3181	1-7/8"	74
C	Cable bundle (various cables) (optional steel or PVC sleeve)	3 hr	CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick	C-AJ-3208	1"	75
C	Cable bundle (various cables) (optional sleeve)	2 hr	CP 658T Firestop Plug	C-AJ-3216	3"	76
C	Cable Trays (various cables)	3 hr	FS 657 Fire Block	C-AJ-4035	4"	77
C	Cable Tray (various cables)	2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-4071	6"	78
C	Cable bundle (various cables) (concrete floor or concrete over metal deck)	3 hr	CP 680-P/M Cast-In Device	F-A-3033	*	98
C	Cable bundle (various cables) (optional sleeve)	2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick	W-J-3060	1"	115
C	Cable bundle (various cables) (optional sleeve)	2 hr	CP 658T Firestop Plug	W-J-3143	1"	116
G	Cable bundle (various cables) (optional sleeve)	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick	W-L-3065	1"	132

* Refer to UL System.

C Concrete or concrete block

G Gypsum

W Wood



Hilti Firestop
Saving Lives
through innovation
and education

Hilti. Outperform. Outlast.

Hilti, Inc. (U.S.) 1-800-879-8000 • www.us.hilti.com • en español 1-800-879-5000 • Hilti Firestop Systems Guide

Base material	Penetrating item	Fire rating (F rating)	Hilti product used	System number	Maximum annular space	See page
> Cables/Cable Trays (continued)						
G	Cable bundle (various cables) (0 to 100% visual fill)	1 or 2 hr	CP 653 Speed Sleeve	W-L-3334	*	135
G	Cable tray (various cables)	1 or 2 hr	FS 657 Fire Block	W-L-4011	4"	137
G	Cable tray (various cables)	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-4060	3"	138
W	Cable bundle (various cables) (chase wall optional)	1 hr	CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant	F-C-3074	1"	109
> Insulated Metal Pipe						
C	Max. 2" steel with max. 1" glass fiber insulation	2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, or CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-5048	3-1/16"	79
C	Max. 4" steel or copper with max. 3/4" AB/PVC insulation	3 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-5090	1-1/2"	80
C	Max. 12" steel, max. 6" copper with nom. 2" glass fiber or max. 2" calcium silicate	2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-5091	2-1/4"	81
C	Max. 4" steel or copper pipe with nom. 3/4" or 1" AB/PVC insulation (includes Concrete over Metal Deck)	2 hr	CP 680-P/M Cast-In Device	F-A-5015	*	99
C	Max. 4" steel or copper pipe with 1", 1-1/2" or 2" glass fiber insulation (includes Concrete over Metal Deck)	2 hr	CP 680-P/M Cast-In Device	F-A-5017	*	100
C	Max. 4" steel, EMT, or steel conduit, max. 2" Copper with 3/4" AB/PVC insulation	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-J-5041	1-1/2"	117
C	Max. 12" steel, max. 6" copper, max. 4" steel conduit, EMT with maximum 2" glass-fiber insulation	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-J-5042	1-1/2"	118
G	Max. 4" steel, steel conduit, EMT, or max. 2" copper with 3/4" AB/PVC insulation	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-5028	1-1/2"	139
G	Max. 12" steel, max. 6" copper, max. 4" steel conduit or EMT with 1", 1-1/2" or 2" glass fiber insulation or max. 2" calcium silicate insulation	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-5029	1-7/8"	140
G	Max. 10" steel, max. 4" copper pipe with max. 2" glass fiber insulation	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-5096	*	141
G	Max. 2" steel, cast iron, ductile iron pipe or copper pipe or tubing with 2" glass-fiber pipe insulation (sleeved) (shaft wall)	2 hr	CP 648-E Firestop Wrap Strip	W-L-5244	13/16"	142
G	Max. 4" steel, cast iron, ductile iron pipe or copper pipe or tubing with 1-1/2" glass-fiber pipe insulation	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant or CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant	W-L-5257	7/8"	144
W	Max. 4" steel, cast iron, or copper with 3/4" AB/PVC insulation (chase wall optional)	1 hr	CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant	F-C-5065	7/8"	110
W	Max. 4" steel, cast iron, or copper with 3/4" glass fiber insulation (chase wall optional)	1 hr	CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant	F-C-5066	7/8"	111
> Electrical Busways						
C	Electrical Busway	3 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-6017	2"	82
C	Electrical Busway	2 hr	CP 604 Self Leveling Firestop Sealant	F-A-6002	6-1/2"	101

* Refer to UL System.

C Concrete or concrete block**G** Gypsum**W** Wood

Hilti Firestop
Saving Lives
through innovation
and education

Hilti. Outperform. Outlast.

Base material	Penetrating item	Fire rating (F rating)	Hilti product used	System number	Maximum annular space	See page
> Metal Ducts / Mechanical Support						
C	Max. 20" spiral wound duct (min. 24 ga.) without damper or max. 12" spiral wound duct (min. 28 ga.) without damper	2 hr	CP 601S Elastmeric Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CP 604 Self Leveling Firestop Sealant, or FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-7084	1-1/2"	83
C	Max. 30" x 30" sheet metal duct (without damper)	2 hr	FS-One Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-7111	1-3/4"	84
G	Max. 100" x 100" sheet metal duct (without damper)		FS ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant or CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant	W-J-7109	2"	120
W	Max. 4" sheet metal duct without damper (chase wall optional)	1 hr	CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant	F-C-7025	1"	112
> Insulated Metal Ducts						
C	Max. 100" x 100" sheet metal with 1-1/2" or 2" thick glass fiber duct insulation	2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-J-7112	2"	121
G	Max. 100" x 100" sheet metal duct (without damper) with 1-1/2" or 2" thick glass fiber duct insulation	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-7156	2"	147
> Large Opening/Multiple Penetrations						
C	Max. 12" steel, max. 4" copper, steel conduit or EMT	3 hr	CP 637 Firestop Mortar	C-AJ-1140	*	59
C	Non-Insulated steel, cast iron, copper, steel conduit or EMT, fiber optic raceways, or cable conduittrays	3 hr	FS 657 Fire Block	C-AJ-8110	*	85
C	Multiple insulated or non-insulated metallic pipes, conduits and cables (single or bundled)	2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	C-AJ-8143	12"	87
C	Max. 2" or 3" steel conduits, cast iron, steel or copper pipe or EMT (includes Concrete over Metal Deck) (max. penetrants = 2)	3 hr	CP 680-P/M Cast-In Device	F-A-1023	2"	92
C	Insulated or non-insulated metallic pipes, conduits and cables (single or bundled) in max. 30" x 48" opening	2 hr	CP 604 Self Leveling Firestop Sealant	F-A-8012	12"	102
G	Multiple max. 2" steel pipe, steel conduit or EMT	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-1389	*	125
G	Multiple max. 4" steel pipe, steel conduit or EMT	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-1408	*	126
G	Max. 2" steel, cast iron, conduit, EMT, flexible gas piping, or ENT, max. 4" cable bundle	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-8071	*	148
G	Insulated or non-insulated metallic, non metallic pipes, and cable bundle	1 or 2 hr	FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant	W-L-8079	*	150
G	Insulated or non-insulated metallic, non-metallic, cable bundles	1 or 2 hr	FS 657 Fire Block	W-L-8087	*	152
> Wall Opening Protective Materials						
G	UL listed metallic or non-metallic outlet boxes	1 or 2 hr	CP 617 Firestop Putty Pads	CLIV	*	155

* Refer to UL System.

C Concrete or concrete block

G Gypsum

W Wood



Hilti Firestop
Saving Lives
through innovation
and education

Hilti. Outperform. Outlast.

Hilti, Inc. (U.S.) 1-800-879-8000 • www.us.hilti.com • en español 1-800-879-5000 • Hilti Firestop Systems Guide

Joint


Base material	Type of joint — description	Fire rating (F rating)	Max. joint width (inches)	Movement capability	Hilti product used	System number	Sealant depth (inches)	See page
> Floor to floor, wall to floor and wall to wall joints								
C	Concrete floor to floor joint	2 hr	3-1/2"	14%	CFS-SP WB/ CP 672	FF-D-1013	1/8"	157
C	Concrete or block wall to concrete over metal deck with optional use of spray-on fireproofing (parallel) (top-of-wall)	2 hr	1"	12.50%	CFS-SP WB/ CP 672	HW-D-0181	1/8"	164
C	Concrete or block wall to concrete floor or hollow core floor (Sealant only) (top of wall)	2 hr	1"	12.50%	CP 606	HW-D-0268	1/2"	168
C	Concrete or block wall perpendicular to concrete over metal deck with optional use of spray-on fireproofing (top of wall)	2 hr	3-1/2"	14%	CFS-SP WB/ CP 672	HW-D-1037	1/8"	170
C	Concrete or block wall to concrete floor	3 hr	3-1/4"	25%	CFS-SP WB/ CP 672	HW-D-1058	1/8"	171
C	Concrete or block wall to wall joint	2 hr	2"	12.50%	CFS-SP WB/ CP 672	WW-D-0017	1/8"	173
C	Concrete or block wall to wall joint (sealant only)	2 hr	1"	12.50%	CP 606	WW-D-0032	1/2"	174
G	Gypsum wall perpendicular to concrete over metal deck with optional use of spray-on fireproofing (includes roof deck) (top-of-wall)	1 or 2 hr	1"	50%	CFS-SP WB/ CP 672	HW-D-0042	1/8"	159
G	Gypsum wall perpendicular to concrete over metal deck (includes roof deck) (top-of-wall)	1 or 2 hr	3/4"	33%	CP 606	HW-D-0045	1/2"	161
G	Gypsum wall parallel to concrete over metal deck with optional use of spray-on fireproofing (includes roof deck) (top-of-wall)	1 or 2 hr	1"	50%	CFS-SP WB/ CP 672	HW-D-0049	1/8"	162
G	Gypsum wall parallel to concrete over metal deck with optional use of spray-on fireproofing (includes roof deck) (top-of-wall) (sealant only)	1 or 2 hr	3/4"	17%	CP 606	HW-D-0184	5/8"	165
G	Gypsum wall to underside of steel beam and concrete over metal deck with spray-on fireproofing (top-of-wall)	1 or 2 hr	1"	50%	CFS-SP WB/ CP 672	HW-D-0259	1/8"	166
G	Gypsum wall (cut to profile) perpendicular to concrete over metal deck with optional use of spray-on fireproofing (sealant only)(top-of-wall)	1 or 2 hr	3/4"	17%	CP 606	HW-D-0324	5/8"	169
G	Gypsum wall to underside of flat concrete	1 or 2 hr	2-1/2"	40%	CFS-SP WB/ CP 672	HW-D-1068	1/8"	172
G	Gypsum wall to wall joint	1 or 2 hr	2"	12.50%	CP 606	WW-D-0067	1/2"	175

* Refer to UL System.

C Concrete or concrete block**G** Gypsum**W** Wood

Hilti Firestop
Saving Lives
through innovation
and education

Hilti. Outperform. Outlast.

Base material	Type of joint — description	Fire rating (F rating)	Max. joint width (inches)	Movement capability	Hilti product used	System number	Sealant depth (inches)	See page
> Curtain Wall Joints								
	Glass spandrel with aluminum framing	2 hr	6"	-	CFS-SP WB*/ CP 672/ CP 672 FC	HI/JS 20-05 (CEJ-127-P)	1/8"	176
	Concrete floor to glass or aluminum spandrel with aluminum framing	3 hr	8"	11.25% & 5%	CFS-SP WB*/ CP 672/ CP 672 FC	HI/BP 180-01 (CEJ-307-P)	1/8"	179
	Gypsum exterior with various façades with steel framing	2 hr	9"	0%	CFS-SP WB*/ CP 672/ CP 672 FC	HI/BP 120-03 (CEJ-421-P)	1/8"	183
	Concrete floor to glass, aluminum, or granite spandrel with aluminum framing	2 hr	8"	5%	CP 604	CW-D-2026	1/4"	187
	Glass Spandrel with Aluminum framing (vision glass at floor)	2-1/2 hr	8"	12.5% & 6.25%	CFS-SP WB*/ CP 672/ CP 672 FC	HI/BP 150-01	1/8"	190

*At time of publication, CFS-SP WB systems were pending. Please visit www.us.hilti.com/firestop or call 1-800-879-8000 for more information.

* Refer to UL System.

C Concrete or concrete block

G Gypsum

W Wood



Hilti Firestop
Saving Lives
through innovation
and education

Hilti. Outperform. Outlast.

Hilti, Inc. (U.S.) 1-800-879-8000 • www.us.hilti.com • en español 1-800-879-5000 • Hilti Firestop Systems Guide

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will

properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- D. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Primers
 - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- F. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
 - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
 - C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
 - C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
 - C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
 - C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
 - C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of
Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of
Lubricating Grease
D412-06a(R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—
Sponge or Expanded Rubber
E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25
2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
 - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

B. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25 Use NT.
3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.

- b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
- c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
- d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
- e. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
- f. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
- g. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

C. Acoustical Sealant:

- 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
- 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
 - a. Exposed acoustical joint at partitions.
 - b. Concealed acoustic joints at partitions.
 - c. Joints where item pass-through partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.2 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.3 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.4 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.5 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer

paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess

sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.

8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

AINSPECT JOINTS FOR COMPLETE FILL, FOR ABSENCE OF VOIDS, AND FOR JOINT CONFIGURATION COMPLYING WITH SPECIFIED REQUIREMENTS. RECORD RESULTS IN A FIELD ADHESION TEST LOG. 3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

Milwaukee VAMC
695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
Milwaukee, WI 53214

02-24-2017
Bid Set Submission
10-01-15

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated floor, wall, and ceiling seismic and building expansion joint assemblies.
 - a. Metal plate covers at floor and wall joints.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
1. ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A36/A36M-14 - Structural Steel.
 2. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 3. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
 4. A786/A786M-05(2009) - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
 5. B36/B36M-13 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
 6. B121/B121M-11 - Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar.
 7. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 8. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 9. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 10. B221M 13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 11. B455-10 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.
 12. C864-05(2011) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

13. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
14. E1399/E1399M-97(2013)e1 - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.
15. E1966-15 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 1. 2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this Section.
 1. Required Participants:
 - a. COR.
 - b. Contractor
 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Other items affecting successful completion.
 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections,

- transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages,
fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
- 2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- 3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections
coordinated with expansion joints.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product specified.
 - 2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly.
 - 3. Description of materials and finishes.
 - 4. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.
 - 1. Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and
alloy.
 - 2. Each type and color of flexible seal.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled
content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer.
- G. Certificates: Indicate products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Fire rated expansion joint cover assemblies.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five
similar installations for minimum five years.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type,
and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted,
damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.
- B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.
- B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.
 - 1. Nominal Joint Width: 4"-8" inches
(Verify in field, varies).
 - 2. Minimum Movement Capability: 50 percent.
 - 3. Movement Type: Thermal and wind and seismic.
- C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.
 - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- D. Fire Rated Joints: ASTM E1399, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079, including hose stream test at full-rated period.
 - 1. Fire rating: Match adjacent floor, wall, and ceiling construction.

2. System: Capable of anticipated movement while maintaining fire rating.
3. Coverless Applications: Maintain fire rating without joint cover system.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.
- B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.
- D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- E. Aluminum:
 1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Elastomeric Seals:
 1. Flexible extruded polyvinyl chloride, meeting a Shore A hardness of 75 with UV stabilizer. Manufacturer's standard colors.
- H. Thermoplastic Rubber:
 1. ASTM C864.
 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
- I. Compression Seals: Pre-compressed secondary sealant using preformed expanding foam sealant; open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with polymer-modified acrylic adhesive.
- J. Fire Barrier: Labeled by an approved independent testing laboratory for fire resistance rating indicated for maximum joint width.
 - a. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard with factory cut miters and transitions.
 - b. Fire Barrier Lengths:
 - 1) Joint widths up to and including 150 mm (6 inches): Maximum 15 m (50 feet) to minimize field splicing.
 - 2) Other Joint widths: 3 m (10 foot) with overlapping ends for field splicing.
- K. Ceramic Blanket: Manufacturer's standard joint filler to achieve fire rating indicated.
- L. Butyl Caulk Tape: Self adhering double sided butyl rubber sealant tape with easy-release silicone coated paper.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies design matching floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover design.
 - 2. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 4. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Maximum VOC content by weight.
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
 - 1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
 - 2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
 - 3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
 - a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
 - 4. Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
 - 5. Where floor slab is fire rated provide ceramic blanket at joints.
 - 6. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
 - 7. Compression Seals: Fabricate from expanding foam as secondary seal and elastomeric sealant to sizes and profiles shown.
- B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
 - 1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint designed to support cover plate.
 - a. Flush Design: Seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate adjacent flooring.

- b. Anchorage: Concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
 - 2. Floor Expansion Joint Cover: Mill edges smooth for infection control requirements.
 - 3. Cover Plate: Metal, matching frames where exposed.
 - a. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
 - b. Rattle-free due to traffic.
 - 4. Fillers: Resilient material between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate, where shown.
 - a. No gaps or bulges over full design range joint movement.
 - 5. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
 - 6. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
 - 7. Seismic: As required by Code.
 - 8. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
- 1. Frames: Metal, continuous on floor side of joint only.
 - a. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
 - 2. Cover Plates: Angle cover plates with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing cover plate to wall unless shown otherwise.
 - a. Fastener Spacing: As recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
 - 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
 - 5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
 - 6. Seismic: As required by Code.
 - 7. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
- 1. Frame: Metal, surface mounted, concealed fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
 - 2. Cover Plate: Metal, smooth surface, lap both sides of joint and permitting free movement on one side.
 - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
 - b. Use angle cover plates at intersecting walls.
 - 3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
 - 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.

5. Seismic: As required by Code.
6. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, Galvanized G90.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, No. 2B bright finish.
- C. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- D. Aluminum Paint Finish:
 1. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.
 2. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.
 1. Exterior Applications: Stainless steel.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
 3. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
 - 1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
 - 2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.
- E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.
- F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.
- G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.
- H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.
- K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
 - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
 - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- L. Waterstops:

1. Install in conjunction with floor joints, and where shown.
2. Install continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
3. Seal waterstop to frames to prevent water leakage.
4. Install drainage tubes from waterstops to discharge collected water in nearest plumbing air gap drain.

M. Fire Barriers:

1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
2. Install at joints in floors and in fire rated walls.
3. Use fire barrier sealant furnished with expansion joint assembly.

N. Apply sealant where required to prevent water and air infiltration.

O. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.

1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with secondary seal.
2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.

P. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:

1. For straight sections, install preformed seals in continuous lengths.
2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints as recommended by manufacturer.

Q. Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:

1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall and floor substrates.
2. Fasten full length to substrate using construction adhesive.
3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.
- B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL.
- E. Security Monitors: Section 28 51 00, SECURITY CONTROL CENTER.

1.3 TESTING

- A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
 - 113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
 - 128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
- E. American National Standard Institute:
 - A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and
Frames
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
 - A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability
 - B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
 - D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics
 - D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
 - E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Resistance Directory
- J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings...Latest Edition

K. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.
- F. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.
- G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

- 1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
- 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
- 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 1, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.

C. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

- 1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
- 2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
- 3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.

4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. All Door Frames shall be filled with grout completely.
2. All door frames shall be a minimum of 45-min rating in 1-hr walls.
3. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
4. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
5. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
6. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
7. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Where concealed door closers are installed within the head of the door frames, prepare frames for closers and provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.

C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.

D. Glazed Openings:

- a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
- b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

E. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.

- 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
- 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

- A. ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:
 1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- C. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
 2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
 3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

Milwaukee VAMC
695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
Bid Set Submission
01-01-13

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13,
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS,
Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE .

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior flush wood doors transparent finish.
 - a. Fire rated doors.
 - b. Smoke rated doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paints and Coatings and Composite Wood and Agrifiber VOC Limits:
Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Door Hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00,
DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of Doors and Hardware: Section 08 11 11, HOLLOW METAL
DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Door Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers
Association (ANSI/WDMA):
 1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss
of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
 2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
 3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Include details of glazing.
3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

D. Samples:

1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
2. Veneer sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inch by 11 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Test Reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.

1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
2. Cycle-Slam Test.
3. Hinge-Loading Test.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.

- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
 - 1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
 - a. Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 1. WDMA I.S.1-A, SLC-5, Extra heavy Duty.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Paints and coatings.
 - b. Composite wood and agrifiber.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. General:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Adhesive: Type II.
3. Core: Stave core doors: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Faces:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
2. One species throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. Transparent Finished Faces: Premium Grade. Rotary cut, white birch.
 - a. A Grade face veneer.
 - b. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - c. Door Edges: Same species as door face veneer, except maple is acceptable for stile face veneer on birch doors.
 - d. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species, grade, and assembly of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
4. Painted Finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Construction doors only, in Yellow.
5. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood For Stops, Louvers, Muntins and Moldings For Flush Doors Required to Have Transparent Finish:

1. Solid wood of same species as face veneer, except maple is acceptable on birch doors.
2. Glazing:
 - a. On non-fire-rated doors, use applied wood stops nailed tightly on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on center.

D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors:

1. Fire Resistance Rating:
 - a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
2. Labels:

- a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
 - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
 3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
 - c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.
 4. Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide and fire and smoke rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.
 - e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
 5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.
 6. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
 7. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors.
- E. Smoke Barrier Doors:
1. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
 2. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors, including double egress doors.
 3. Prime steel brackets for finish painting.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
 1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness.

D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:

1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
 - b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).

E. Provide cutouts for glazed openings.

F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

G. Identify each door on top edge.

1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
4. Identify veneer and quality certification.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Field Finished Doors: Seal top and bottom edges of doors with two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer.

B. Factory Transparent Finish:

1. Factory finish flush wood doors.
 - a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Section F-3 Finish System Descriptions for System 5, Conversion Varnish or System 7, Catalyzed Vinyl.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 - 2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
 - 1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
- B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 11, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. VA shall provide temporary construction cores to general contractor as needed.
- F. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices. Coordinate exit devices work with access control hardware and low energy door operators.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
 2. Door closers: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit final copy electronically of approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies.
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.

2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file with the COR until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR or the VA Locksmith will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.
- B. Cylinders are to be shipped with removable plastic plugs only. Cylinders shall not come with pin sets.
- C. Cores are sent separately from Medco direct to VA locksmiths for VA installation.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a pre-installation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
1. Inspection of door hardware.
 2. Job and surface readiness.
 3. Coordination with other work.
 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
 5. Substrate surface protection.
 6. Installation.

7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mates, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Prior to the start of the hardware installation, the General Contractor shall schedule and conduct a pre-installation meeting with the hardware supplier and the manufacturer representative whom supplied the commercial locks, the exit devices, the door controls/closers, etc. The purpose is to coordinate materials and techniques, and sequence complex hardware items and systems installation. Proper and correct installation and adjustment of hardware is to be reviewed. Meeting to convene at least one week prior to commencement of hardware installation and the Owner needs to be notified of date and time. Written documentation of date, attendees and participants is to be provided to architect and owner for record.
- B. Prior to owner's occupancy, the general contractor shall schedule and conduct a post-installation meeting with the hardware supplier and the manufacturer representative who supplied the commercial locks, the exit devices, the door controls/closers, etc. for review of the installation of devices.
- C. Keying: The VA maintains an existing key system. This key system is a small format interchangeable core type system as described below. All hardware provided on this contract must be compatible with the VA's existing SFIC system. There shall be no new or blank keys provided to the VA on this contract.
1. Keying (keyway and series) information will be furnished to the Contractor by the COR.

1.11 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F883-04.....Padlocks

E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial
Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
Bolts

A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches

A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots

A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes

A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps

A156.21-09.....Thresholds

A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks

A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems

A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices

A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges

A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide Hager three-knuckle hinges per models listed in the hardware sets, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 3 feet wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 3 feet wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (toilet rooms, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 4 feet high: 2 hinges.
2. Doors 4 feet to 7 feet 5 inches high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be LCN series per models listed in the hardware sets.

2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic

- back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
 10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
 14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.4 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- E. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors where toilet door could come in contact with the adjacent door.
- F. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified.
- G. Where the specified wall stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.5 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES BY VA

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall be SARGENT SFIC Cylindrical and Mortise Lock Sets to receive Medeco 7-pin interchangeable cylindrical cores (model 33N700006). Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with removable plastic plugs. Dummy/blank cores and construction master keys are not required. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. There shall be no set pins in the cylinders. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to

remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. VA will provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores. Final cores will be shipped separately from Medeco direct to VA for installation.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13.

Mortise locksets shall be SARGENT 70-8200 Series, minimum Grade 2, other than toilet rooms. All locksets and latchsets shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching [B x CR]. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: Levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series Sargent SFIC 10 Line. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position (this function is intended to allow

emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool).

3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
4. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware.
5. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).
6. Construction cores by VA
7. Locks from Medco

2.7 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. Provide LCN Chexit devices on egress doors. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
 1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
 2. Strength Ranking: 1500 lbf (6672 N).
 3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 53 V.
 4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 4 lbf (18 N)/ to separate door from magnet.
- B. Delayed-Egress Locks: BHMA A156.24. Listed under Category G in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory".
 1. Means of Egress Doors: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 lbf (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds, as required by NFPA 101.
 2. Security Grade: Activated from secure side of door by initiating device.
 3. Movement Grade: Activated by door movement as initiating device.
 4. The lock housing shall not project more than 4-inches (101mm) from the underside of the frame head stop.

5. Coordinate with any requirements with Access Control and engineering drawings.
6. Exit device shall be coordinated with engineering drawings and activation shall be monitored by Johnson Controls panel and monitor at Police Desk.

2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.9 KEYS

- A. No Keys Required

2.10 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 10 inches or 12 inches high. Mop plates shall be 6 inches high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 0.050 inches thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 1-1/2 inches less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 1 inch less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 1/4 inch of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 35 inches high and 1-1/2 inches less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 1 inch less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 35 inches from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 1/2 inch of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic

devices, extend armor plates to within 1/2 inch of panic bolt push bar.

5. Armor plates on rated doors to be UL listed to maintain required door rating.

2.11 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Exit devices shall be Von Duprin. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
 1. General contractor is responsible for verifying coordination between hardware, automatic operators and access control between sub-contractors. Required components, power supplies, power transfers, and accessories to meet operations descriptions outlined in the hardware sets shall be provided.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.
- G. Coordinate Access Control requirements with engineering drawings.

2.12 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 1 inch by 2-1/2 inches.
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

2.13 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches.
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.14 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 1/8-inch-thick, 3-1/3 inches wide by 16 inches high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 1-1/2-inch-long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.15 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.16 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
1. Folding doors and partitions.
 2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
 3. Slide-up doors.
 4. Swing-up doors.
 5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
 6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
 7. Day gate on vault door.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.
- D. Magnetic Door Hold Opens. Electromagnetic Door Holders: BHMA A156.15, Grade 1; wall-mounted electromagnetic single unit with strike plate attached to swinging door; coordinated with fire detectors and interface with fire-alarm system for labeled fire-rated door assemblies.

2.17 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For

field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

2. Hinges: Interior doors: 652 or 630.

3. Pivots: Match door trim.

4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.

5. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.

6. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces.

E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

2.18 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Satin Chrome Plated
628	Satin Aluminum, Clear Anodized
630	Stainless Steel
689	Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 34 inches to 48 inches, unless otherwise noted:

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 40-5/16 inches.

2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).

3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 40 inches.
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 50 inches to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 40-5/16 inches to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
1-3/4 inch	3 feet and less	4-1/2 inches
1-3/4 inch	Over 3 feet but not more than (4 feet)	5 inches
1-3/8 inch (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 4 feet	4-1/2 inches

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 5 ft or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 5 ft high and not over 7 ft 6 in high	3 butts

E. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

F. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements

shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 - 1. Re-adjust hardware.
 - 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 - 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 - 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of COR and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Hardware sets are identified in the drawings, hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

MANUFACTURER HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS

HA	HAGER
SAR	SARGENT
TO	TOROMAX
LI	LITHONIA
SCH	SCHLAGE
"	PER SPEC, OPEN SOURCE
HES	HES
AC	ALARM CONTROL
IVES	IVES
N/A	NOT APPLICABLE
MD	MEDECO
VON D	VON DUPRIN
ZER	ZERO
LCN	LCN

HW1 - PUBLIC PATIENT TOILET

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
3 EA HINGE	AB7501 4.5"X4.5" SWING CLEAR	HA	630
1 EA PRIVACY	70-8265-LL-26D-SG W/OPTION 49 OCCUPANCY INDICATOR WITH EMERGENCY RELEASE	SAR	626
1 EA ELEC STRIKE	1006-DBM2 WITH DEAD BOLT MONITOR	HES	630
1 EA AUTO OPERATOR	TTX 1102 SWING DOOR OPERATOR	TO	689
1 EA OPTION BOARD	EDM EXTERIOR DOOR MODULE	TO	N/A
2 EA ACTUATOR	TWS CLEAN SCAN TOUCHLESS WALL SWITCH	TO	630
1 EA INDICATOR LIGHT	LITHONIA VR1 (TO BE SUPPLIED BY ELECTRICIAN)	LI	WHITE
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA KICK PLATE	"	"	630
1 EA MOP PLATE	"	"	630

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- WHEN DOOR IS IN UNLOCKED CONDITION, CEILING MOUNTED INDICATOR LIGHT IS NOT ACTIVATED AND LOCK INDICATOR SHOWS UNLOCKED. ACCESS GRANTED BY EITHER MANUALLY TURNING LEVER AND OPENING DOOR OR WAIVING HAND IN FRONT OF ACTUATOR WHICH WILL RELEASE ELECTRIFIED STRIKE AND ACTIVATE AUTOMATIC OPERATOR OPENING DOOR.
- WHEN DOOR IS IN LOCKED CONDITION BY THROWING PRIVACY DEADBOLT, CEILING MOUNTED INDICATOR LIGHT IS ACTIVATED AND LOCK INDICATOR SHOWS LOCKED. SWITCH IN ELECTRIFIED STRIKE SHUNTS THE USE OF BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE TOUCHLESS ACTUATORS AND ACTIVATES CEILING MOUNTED INDICATOR LIGHT.
- EGRESS AVAILABLE AT ALL TIMES MANUALLY BY TURNING INSIDE LEVER. EGRESS AVAILABLE WITH AUTOMATIC OPERATOR BY RELEASING PRIVACY DEADBOLT WHICH WILL ACTIVATE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE TOUCHLESS ACTUATORS TO ALLOW USE WITH AUTOMATIC OPERATOR.
- STRIKE POWER PROVIDED BY TORMAX AUTOMATIC OPERATOR.

HW1A - EXAM ROOM TOILET

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
3 EA HINGE	PIVOT SET 0128	HA	630
1 EA PRIVACY	70-8265-LL-26D-SG W/OPTION 49 OCCUPANCY INDICATOR WITH EMERGENCY RELEASE	SAR	626
1 EA DBL LIP STRIKE	SCRM4550X630X36X84	HA	"
1 EA DOOR CONTACT	679-05	SC	N/A
1 EA INDICATOR LIGHT	LITHONIA VR1 (TO BE SUPPLIED BY ELECTRICIAN)	LI	WHITE
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA KICK PLATE	"	"	630
1 EA MOP PLATE	"	"	630
2 EA DOOR EDGE SEALS	"	"	BLACK

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- WHEN DOOR IS IN OPEN, CEILING MOUNTED INDICATOR LIGHT IS NOT ACTIVATED
- AND LOCK INDICATOR SHOWS "UNLOCKED". LIGHT IS MOUNTED WITHIN THE EXAM ROOM.
- WHEN DOOR IS CLOSED AND DOOR CONTACT COMPLETES CIRCUIT, CEILING MOUNTED INDICATOR LIGHT IS ACTIVATED. WHEN THUMB TURN IS TURNED TO LOCKED POSITION INDICATOR SHOWS "LOCKED".
- UNDER NORMAL CONDITIONS THE DOOR SWINGS INTO THE ROOM, IN AN EMERGENCY CONDITION THE STOP ON THE RESCUE STRIKE IS DISENGAGED AND THE DOOR SWINGS OUT OF THE ROOM.
- EGRESS AVAILABLE AT ALL TIMES MANUALLY BY TURNING INSIDE LEVER.
- ANTI-BARRIER HARDWARE AND FRAME.

HW2 - STAFF TOILET

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
3 EA HINGE	BB1191 4.5" X 4.5"	HA	630
1 EA PRIVACY	70-8265-LL-26D-SG W/OPTION 49 OCCUPANCY INDICATOR WITH EMERGENCY RELEASE	SAR	626
1 EA CLOSER	4011 (PULL SIDE)	LCN	689
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA KICK PLATE	"	"	630
1 EA MOP PLATE	"	"	630

HW3 - PATIENT ROOM

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
3 EA HINGE	AB7001 4.5"X4.5" SWING CLEAR	HA	630
1 EA PASSAGE	70-8215-LL-26D-SG (HANDLING)	SAR	626
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA KICK PLATE	"	"	630

HW3A - EXAM ROOM (LARGE DOOR)

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
3 EA HINGE	AB7501 5"X4.5" SWING CLEAR	HA	630
1 EA PASSAGE	70-8215-LL-26D-SG (HANDLING)	SAR	626
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA KICK PLATE	"	"	630

HW4 - OFFICE AND WORK ROOM

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
3 EA HINGE	BB1191 4.5" X 4.5"	HA	630
1 EA OFFICE	70-8205-LL-26D-SG (HANDLING) PLUS SFIC CYLINDER	SAR	626
1 EA INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	33N700006	MD	626
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626

HW4A - WAITING ROOM

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
3 EA HINGE	BB1191 4.5" X 4.5"	HA	630
1 EA OFFICE	70-8205-LL-26D-SG (HANDLING) PLUS SFIC CYLINDER	SAR	626
1 EA INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	33N700006	MD	626
1E CLOSER	4111 (PUSH SIDE)	LCN	689
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- RATING ON DOORS VARY, 45 MINUTES DOORS REQUIRED TO HAVE UL LISTED HARDWARE.
- DOORS TO HAVE ACCESS HARDWARE, COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS BETWEEN HARDWARE AND ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS THAT ALL COMPONENTS ARE PROVIDED TO MAKE THE CONTROL ACCESS SYSTEM OPERATIONAL.

HW5 - SECURE SPACES

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
3 EA HINGE	BB1191 4.5" X 4.5"	HA	630
1 EA STORAGE	70-8251-LL-26D-SG (HANDLING) PLUS SFIC CYLINDER	SAR	626
1 EA INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	33N700006	MD	626
1 EA CLOSER	4111D (PUSH SIDE, DELAY)	LCN	689
2 EA ARMOR PLATE	8400 35", UL LISTED NEEDED BY CONDITION	IVE	630
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA ELEC STRIKE	1006-DBM2 WITH DEAD BOLT MONITOR	HES	630
1 EA CARD READER	REFER TO ACCESS CONTROL SPECIFICATION	"	N/A

HW6 - DOUBLE DOOR ENTRY

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
6 EA HINGE	BB1191 4.5" X 4.5"	HA	630
2 EA CLOSER	4011 (PULL SIDE)	LCN	689
2 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
2 EA ELECTROMAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS	1560 SURFACE MOUNT	SAR	N/A
1 EA POWER SOURCE	PS914-2RS	VON D	N/A
2 EA POWER TRANSFER	EPT 10	VON D	N/A
2 EA ELEC EXIT DEVICES	9827-QEL-EO-LBR VERTICAL ROD, REX	VON D	626
2 EA PULLS	98DT	VON D	626
2 EA ARMOR PLATE	8400 35", UL LISTED NEEDED BY CONDITION, PUSH SIDE	IVE	630
2 EA MOP PLATE	PULL SIDE	"	630
1 EA CARD READER	REFER TO ACCESS CONTROL SPECIFICATION	"	N/A

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- DOORS OPEN DURING HOURS OF OPERATION, LOCKED AFTER BUSINESS HOURS WITH CARD READER ACCESS.
- MAG LOCKS RELEASE UPON EMERGENCY. DOORS CLOSE AND LATCH.
- DOORS TO HAVE ACCESS HARDWARE, COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS BETWEEN HARDWARE AND ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS THAT ALL COMPONENTS ARE PROVIDED TO MAKE THE CONTROL ACCESS SYSTEM OPERATIONAL.

HW7 - DOUBLE EGRESS DOOR

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
6 EA HINGE	BB1191 4.5" X 4.5"	HA	630
2 EA CLOSER	4011 (PULL SIDE)	LCN	689
2 EA ARMOR PLATE	8400 35", UL LISTED NEEDED BY CONDITION, PUSH SIDE	IVE	630
2 EA MOP PLATE	PULL SIDE	"	630
2 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
2 EA ELECTROMAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS	1560 SURFACE MOUNT	SAR	N/A
2 EA MAGNETIC LOCK	1200	AC	628
2 EA KEY SWITCH	EACH SIDE OF DOOR	"	N/A
1 EA POWER SOURCE	PS914-2RS	VON D	N/A
2 EA POWER TRANSFER	EPT 10	VON D	N/A
2 EA ELEC EXIT DEVICES	QEL+-9827-EO-LBR (DELAYED EGRESS)	VON D	626

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- DOORS OPEN MAJORITY OF THE TIME. ON RARE INSTANCES OF A WEEKEND CLINIC DOORS WILL BE CLOSED AND ALARMED WITH A DELAYED EGRESS TO PREVENT VETERAN/PATIENTS FROM WONDERING AROUND ENTIRE CLINIC SPACE.

HW8 - DOUBLE DOOR AHU

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
6 EA HINGE	BB1191 4.5" X 4.5"	HA	630
1 EA STORAGE	70-8204-LL-26D-SG (HANDLING) PLUS SFIC CYLINDER	SAR	626
1 EA INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	33N700006	MD	626
1 EA AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41P WITH FIRE PIN	IVES	630
1 EA DUST PROOF STRIKE	DPS	IVES	626
1 EA COORDINATOR	COR X FL	IVES	628
2 EA MOUNTING BRACKET	MB	IVES	689
2 EA CLOSER	4011 SCUSH (PULL SIDE)	LCN	689
2 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA GASKETING	488S-BK	ZER	BLACK
2 EA ASTRAGAL	328AA	ZER	AA
2 EA ARMOR PLATE	8400 35", UL LISTED NEEDED BY CONDITION, PUSH SIDE	IVE	630
2 EA MOP PLATE	PULL SIDE	"	630
1 EA CARD READER	REFER TO ACCESS CONTROL SPECIFICATION	"	N/A

HW8A - LINEN

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
6 EA HINGE	WTBB1191 4.5" X 4.5"	HA	630
1 EA STORAGE	70-8204-LL-26D-SG (HANDLING) PLUS SFIC CYLINDER	SAR	626
1 EA INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	33N700006	MD	626
1 EA AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41P	IVES	630
1 EA DUST PROOF ELEC STRIKE	DPS	IVES	626
2 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA CARD READER	REFER TO ACCESS CONTROL SPECIFICATION	"	N/A
2 EA MAGNETIC LOCK	1200	AC	628
1 EA KEY SWITCH	EACH SIDE OF DOOR	"	N/A
1 EA POWER SOURCE	PS914-2RS	VON D	N/A

HW8B - DOUBLE DOOR AHU STORAGE

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
6 EA HINGE	BB1191 4.5" X 4.5"	HA	630
1 EA STORAGE	70-8251-LL-26D-SG (HANDLING) PLUS SFIC CYLINDER	SAR	626
1 EA INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	33N700006	MD	626
1 EA AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41P WITH FIRE PIN	IVES	630
1 EA DUST PROOF STRIKE	DPS	IVES	626
1 EA COORDINATOR	COR X FL	IVES	628
2 EA MOUNTING BRACKET	MB	IVES	689
2 EA CLOSER	4011D (PULL SIDE, DELAY)	LCN	689
2 EA ARMOR PLATE	8400 35", UL LISTED NEEDED BY CONDITION, PUSH SIDE	IVES	630
2 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA GASKETING	488S-BK	ZER	BLACK
2 EA ASTRAGAL	328AA	ZER	AA

HW9 - STAFF

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
3 EA HINGE	BB1191 4.5" X 4.5"	HA	630
1 EA PASSAGE	70-8215-LL-26D-SG (HANDLING)	SAR	626
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626

HW10 - UTILITY CLOSETS

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
1 EA STORAGE	70-8204-LL-26D-SG (HANDLING) PLUS SFIC CYLINDER	SAR	626
1 EA INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	33N700006	MD	626
1 EA CLOSER	4111D (PUSH SIDE, DELAY)	LCN	689
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA KICK PLATE	"	"	630
1 EA ELEC STRIKE	1006-DBM2 WITH DEAD BOLT MONITOR	HES	630
1 EA CARD READER	REFER TO ACCESS CONTROL SPECIFICATION	"	N/A

HW10A - DATA CLOSETS

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
1 EA STORAGE	70-8251-LL-26D-SG (HANDLING) PLUS SFIC CYLINDER	SAR	626
1 EA INTERCHANGEABLE CORE	33N700006	MD	626
1 EA CLOSER	4111D (PUSH SIDE, DELAY)	LCN	689
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA KICK PLATE	"	"	630

HW11 - FIRE STAIR DOOR

QTY	DESCRIPTION	MFG	FIN
3 EA HINGE	BB1191 4.5" X 4.5"	HA	630
1 EA PULLS	98DT	VON D	626
1 EA CLOSER	4011 (PULL SIDE)	LCN	689
1 EA STOP	STOP AS NEEDED BY CONDITION	"	626
1 EA KICK PLATE	"	"	630
1 EA MAGNETIC LOCK	1200	AC	628
2 EA KEY SWITCH	EACH SIDE OF DOOR	"	N/A
1 EA POWER SOURCE	PS914-2RS	VON D	N/A
1 EA POWER TRANSFER	EPT 10	VON D	N/A
1 EA ELEC EXIT DEVICES	EL-9827-L-REX VON DUPRIN	VON D	626
1 EA CARD READER	REFER TO ACCESS CONTROL SPECIFICATION	"	N/A
1 EA POWER SOURCE	PS914-2RS (TIE INTO FIRE ALARM)	VON D	N/A

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- 45 MINUTES DOORS REQUIRED TO HAVE UL LISTED HARDWARE.
- DOORS TO HAVE ACCESS HARDWARE, COORDINATE REQUIREMENTS BETWEEN HARDWARE AND ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS THAT ALL COMPONENTS ARE PROVIDED TO MAKE THE CONTROL ACCESS SYSTEM OPERATIONAL.
- PROVIDE REQUIRED SIGNAGE ON DOOR FOR "NO EXIT BACK ONTO FLOOR FROM STAIR" ON CORRIDOR SIDE OF DOOR, AND "NO ACCESS" ON STAIR SIDE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 13.11
LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies low energy power assisted automatic operation of swing doors. The door operator system shall be complete including operator, controls, door arm and operator enclosure (header and cover).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants; Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Steel doors; Section 08 11 11, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Wood doors; Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- E. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- F. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- G. Finish Color, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- H. Smoke detectors for control of fire/smoke doors to be wired per Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- I. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Power assisted door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.
- B. One manufacturer of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the project.

1.4 WARRANTY

Power assisted door operators, controls and other related equipment shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS," furnish appropriate number of copies of maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.

C. Shop Drawings:

Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door. This includes templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details, anchorage and other information to providers of related work to coordinate the proper installation of the door operators.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Power-assisted automatic door equipment shall accommodate normal traffic as well as the weight of the doors.

B. Equipment: UL approved and comply with applicable codes. Motors shall be rated minimum one-quarter horsepower and shall be single phase and 115 volts.

C. Electrical Wiring; Provide wiring so that only a single power supply is required. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ICC/ANSI A117.1-03.....Guideline for Accessible and Usable Buildings
and Facilities-Providing Accessibility and
Usability for Physically Handicapped People

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
156.19-07.....Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated
Doors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATORS

A. Automatic door operators shall be Toromax with touchless sensor actuator.

B. Automatic door operators shall be for commercial doors and shall be electromechanical and surface-mounted above the door to the header or transom bar. The opening force shall be generated by a permanent magnet DC motor driving a combination spiral bevel/spur gear reducer and transmitted to the door through an arm linkage. Opening speed shall be

adjustable and feature dual backcheck control allowing adjustment of backcheck speed and position. Closing shall be by spring force generated by a metal compression spring. The spring shall reduce manual opening force to not more than 67 N (15 lbf). The minimum diameter of spring wire shall be .007mm (172 in.). Under the specified design load of the door, the spring shall be capable of performing 2,000,000 cycles before fracture. Adjustable closing speed and fixed latch speed shall control the door in the closing cycle. The doors shall be operated manually at any time without damage to the operator or components.

- C. All operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle.

Operators shall recycle doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is reactivated.

- D. Operator shall be swinging type enclosed in housing. Operator shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:

1. Swing Operator Housing: Housing shall be 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inch) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.7 mm (0.146 inch) and be fabricated of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
2. Swing Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include helical gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in cast aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. A "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings shall be attached to transmission system. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
3. Connecting hardware for swing overhead concealed type power operator shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing and adjustable slide block, traveling in an interconnected track and top pivot assembly. Top track and pivot

assembly shall be fabricated of steel. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.

4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self-contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. Relays shall be plug-in type for individual replacement and all connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs. Control shall also include time delay for normal cycle. Swing door control shall include safe-swing circuit with optional switching which automatically limits power and slows door when approached from the doors swing area.
5. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

2.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

- A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1 - 30 sec.), LED indications for actual position unknown, system status, open obstruction shutdown, activation signal, safety mat/sensor signal, Stop-and-Hold signal, and mode selector switches providing a means for easy field selection of the following functions: push-to-operate, latch assist and stack pressure. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.
 1. With push-to-operate function enabled, the control shall provide a means of initiating a self-start activation circuit by slightly pushing the door open at any point in the door swing.
 2. Latch Assist shall provide a two second impulse in the close direction to overcome restrictions with locking devices of pressure differentials, allowing the unit to operate in standard time delay mode, and permitting the door to close from the full open position after the hold time is satisfied. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed.
- B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and shuts the motor off if an open obstruction is sensed. The control shall include a recycle feature the reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during its closing cycle.

The control shall include a standard three position toggle switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN.

2.3 ENCLOSURE

Operator shall be completely self-contained within an extruded aluminum housing (alloy 6063-T6) to conceal operator mechanism and mounting brackets and with removable access cover with an overall maximum size of 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) deep. Header color shall be integral color anodized/painted to match adjacent storefront/frame finish.

2.4 ACTIVATION DEVICES

- A. Automatic: Opening cycle shall be activated by pressing switches with international symbol of accessibility and "PRESS TO OPERATE DOOR" engraved on the faceplate. Switches shall be installed in a standard 2-gang electrical wall box and placed in a location in compliance with ANSI A117.1. Switches may be wall mounted or mounted on a free standing post or guard rail.
- B. Manual: Push-to-operate; manually pushing the door shall activate the automatic opening cycle. Door shall automatically close after timer delay expires.
- C. Opening and closing force, measured 25 mm (1 inch) out from the lock stile of the door, shall not exceed 67 N (15 lbf) to stop the door when operating in either direction or cycle.
- D. Opening Time: Doors shall be field adjusted so that opening time to back check or 80 degrees, whichever occurs first, shall be 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1. Backcheck shall not occur before 60 degrees opening.

Total opening time to fully open shall be as in Table II.

E. Closing Time:

Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 90 degrees to 10 degrees in 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1.

- 1. Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 10 degrees to fully close position in not less than 1.5 seconds.
- 2. Doors shall be field adjusted to remain fully open for not less than 5 seconds.
- 3. Table 1 provides speed settings for various widths and weights of doors for obtaining results complying with this paragraph.

F. Cycle Tests:

1. Low Energy Power Operated, Low Energy Power Open and Power Assist Operators shall be cycle tested for 300,000 cycles.
2. Use the widest and heaviest door specified as a test specimen. Narrower or lighter doors of the same configurations shall then be considered to meet the cycle test requirements.

Table 1

Minimum Opening Time to Backcheck or 80 degrees, which ever occurs first and the Minimum Closing Time from 90 degrees to Latch Check or 10 degrees.

"D" Door Leaf Width- mm (inches)	"W" Door Weight in kg (pounds) Matrix Values are in seconds				
	(100) 45.4	(56.7) 125	(68.0) 150	(79.4) 175	(90.7) 200
(762) 30	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.5
(914) 36	3.0	3.5	3.5	4.0	4.0
(1067) 42	3.5	4.0	4.0	4.5	4.5

Doors of other weights and widths can be calculated using the formula;

$T = DvW/133$ in US units $T = DvW/2260$ in SI (metric) units

Where: T= Time, seconds

D= Door width, mm (inches)

W= Door weight, kg (lbs)

The values for "T" time have been rounded up to the nearest half second.

These values are based on a kinetic energy of (1.25 lbf-ft).

Table II

Total Opening Time to Full Open Position

Backcheck at 60 degrees	Backcheck at 70 degrees	Backcheck at 80 degrees
Table 1 plus 2 seconds	Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds	Table 1 plus 1 second

Note: To determine maximum times from close to full open, the operator shall be adjusted as shown in the chart. Backcheck occurring at a point between positions in Table II shall use the lowest setting. For example, if the backcheck occurs at 75 degrees, the full open shall be the time shown in Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds.

2.5 POWER UNITS

Provide separate self-contained electric circuits for automatic operators located on each floor of the building. Interruption or failure of power circuits for operators located on one floor of the building shall not interfere with continuous performance of automatic operated doors located on other floors. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic operator manufacturer's specifications.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 5 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.
- B. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
- C. Each swing door shall have installed a motion sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.
- D. Motion sensors shall consist of detection modules, factory prepared to be attached to each side of the lock/strike stile, an armored flex link power cable and bracket assembly, factory prepared for attachment to the pivot stile; a logic board and a position encoder which shall mount to the operator. The detection modules shall contain transmitting and receiving diodes and sense multidimensional zones for detection of people and/or objects in the door area. Detection modules shall be high impact, shock resistant zinc castings with tinted lenses. The swing door sensor system shall provide complete operation and safety zone coverage. These zones shall be fully adjusted to meet specific jobsite conditions (sidewalls, adjacent panels, etc.) The system shall not be affected by ultrasonic, ambient light or radios frequencies within the vicinity of the swing door.
- E. Each swing door shall have installed a re-activation sensor mounted on the push-side door face near the top detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from closing. Wiring for the re-activation sensor between the door and frame shall be concealed in a power transfer device, hinge or pivot provided under Section 08 71 00; wire chase in door provided under door section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment in finish work.
- B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.
- D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the COR.

---- END ----

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the following:

1. Glass.
2. Plastic glazing.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
1. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

1.3 LABELS:

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass and plastic material identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass and plastic material is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing

system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
- D. Manufacturer Warranty.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Glass, each kind required.
9. Plastic glazing material, each type required.
- F. Samples:
1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
- G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

800.....Test Methods for Sealants

810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in
Building - Safety Performance Specifications
and Methods of Test

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(R2011).....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials

C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-07(R2012).....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

- C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.
- C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
- C1349-10.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat
Glass Clad Polycarbonate
- C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass
- D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position
- D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet
- E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-14.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building
Construction and Material
- E1300-12a.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
- F. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
- 16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials
- G. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
- 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
- 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC.....International Building Code
- I. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
- J. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
- TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
- TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and
Residential Use
- K. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
- L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows
- 252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass

Block Assemblies

- M. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- N. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- P. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
4-010-01-03(R2007).....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings
- Q. U.S. Veterans Administration:
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety
Protected
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission
Critical Facilities
Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- R. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS:

- A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:

- A. Clear Tempered Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.3 PLASTIC GLAZING:

A. Clear Acrylic Sheet, Abrasion Resistant:

1. ASTM D4802. Type UVF, Category A-1, Finish 3, clear, smooth, formulated with ultraviolet absorber, and having an abrasive resistant coating on both sides.
2. Thickness, as required per fire extinguisher cabinet.

2.4 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.

1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
2. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
3. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.
4. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire wall assemblies, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC for fire-resistance ratings of wall assemblies as indicated on construction documents, based upon testing according to NFPA 252 and ASTM E119 or UL 263.

1. Labeling: Permanently label fire-resistance-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.

2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:

1. Silicone type.

2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:

1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 - 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL:

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Plastic:

1. Use dry glazing method.
2. Use only neoprene or EPDM gaskets.

H. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:

1. Wire Glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
2. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 80.

3.4 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.5 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE:

- A. Glass Type MG#1: Clear fully tempered float glass.
1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
 2. Safety glazing label required.

3.6 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE:

- A. Glass Type FR#1: Fire-protection-rated tempered glass.
1. Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch) .
 2. Rating: 20 minutes.
 3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door assemblies with openings not over 0.65 sq. m (100 sq. in.).
- B. Glass Type FR#2: Fire-protection-rated laminated ceramic glazing.
1. Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
 2. Rating: 20-, 45-, 60-,90-,120- minute.
 3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door and window assemblies.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- B. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Each type of louver and vent.
- D. Color samples.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - Updated Monthly
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| A240/A240M-14 | Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications |
| A653/A653M-13 | Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process |
| A1008/A1008M-13 | Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability |
| B209-14 | Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate |
| B209M-14 | Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric) |

- B221-14 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-13 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- D1187/D1187M-97(R2011) . Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06 Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-15 Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems
- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-13 High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-07 Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.
- D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).
- E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with
temper as required for forming.
- F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining
construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction
documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required
for each specific type of installation and service condition.
1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified,
submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of
installation.
 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of
stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
 3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental
health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.
- G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:

A. General:

1. Exterior Louvres shall match existing architecture of the building (including color).
2. All Louvres shall have insect screens
3. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
3. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
4. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
5. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers are to have a minimum of 50 percent free area.
 - a. Louvers used for air intake shall pass a maximum of 2.54 m/s (500 fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) water gage.
 - b. Louvers used for air exhaust or outlet shall pass a maximum of 3.05 m/s (600 fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) water gage.
2. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings per AMCA 500-L.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum. Blades to be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
3. Louvers are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

- a. Wind load acting inward or outward of not less than 1436 Pa (30 lb. per sq. ft.).
- D. Formed Steel Louvers: Form galvanized louvers using 1.5 mm (0.059-inch) thick sheet for frames, blades, sills and mullions.
 - 1. Provide louver with fixed 45 degree drainable blades with water baffle. Make overall frame size 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than opening, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
 - 2. Single louver sections are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) in width. For openings larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) wide, provide multiple sections not larger than 1676 mm (66 inches) side separated by mullions.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS:

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS:

- A. Insulated laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets, attached to back of louver with clips on screws, and gasket or sealant sealed perimeter. Panel finish is to be same type of finish applied to louvers but black color.
 - 1. Thickness: 50 mm (2 inches) .

2. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louver 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) minimum.
3. Galvanized-steel sheet for galvanized-steel louver 0.71 mm (0.028 inch) minimum.
5. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation or extruded-polystyrene foam.

2.6 AIR INTAKE VENTS:

- A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221). Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.
- B. Provide 0.8 mm (0.032-inch) thick aluminum sleeves.

2.7 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers, Air Intake Vents, Wire Guards, Blank Off Panels:
 1. Anodized finish
 - a. AA-M1X, Mill finish, as fabricated.
 - b. to match existing building standard.

2.8 PROTECTION:

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry

construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.

- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 09 65 16, Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING, CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Moisture remediation system
 - 2. Underlayment Primer
 - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
 - 4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
- D. Test Data:
 - 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-10 (2010)	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259-88 (2012)	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
C109/C109M -12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
D7234-12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M - 12 (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710-11 (2011)	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-08 (2008)	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
C191-13 (2013)	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify

compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:

- a. Resin: epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

A. System Descriptions:

- 1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:

- 1. Wearing Surface: smooth

2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348
- G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours, and floor coverings in 16 hours.
- H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate
- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
1. Primer:
 - a. Resin: copolymer
 - b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
 - d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
 - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
 - b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
 - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
 - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
 - c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1 inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT (NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)

- A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
- C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
- D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
 - 1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - 2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710-08 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Provide for $\frac{3}{4}$ " average fill required through project boundary to achieve required floor level tolerance.
- E. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
 - 1. Dry abrasive blasting.
 - 2. Wet abrasive blasting.

3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- H. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- J. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- K. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer's instructions.
- L. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- M. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.
- N. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements per flooring manufacture.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

DESIGNER NOTE: See instructions.

1. DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS-INTERIOR VIEWS:

Room Number and Name	Item/View to be Photographed
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

Milwaukee VAMC
695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
Bid Set Submission
04-15-16

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Steel Door	PT-12 Sherwin Williams Nuance #SW7049
Frame	PT-12 Sherwin Williams Nuance #SW7049

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS

Component	Finish/Color
Doors	Clear to match building standard
Frames	PT-12 Sherwin Williams Nuance #SW7049

C. WINDOW SILLS

Room No. and Name	Material	Finish
Typical	Solid Surface	CORIAN SAHARA

2.2 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

1. CERAMIC MOSAIC TILE (FT)					
Color	Size	Shape	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color

Milwaukee VAMC
 695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
 Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
 Bid Set Submission
 04-15-16

					Name/No. [LL1]
--	--	--	--	--	----------------

2. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING		
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No
PTL-1		

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
AP1	Ceiling Tile	White	Armstrong	1774 Dune
AP2	Ceiling Tile	White	Armstrong	868B Clean Room VL

C. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
RT-1	39.53" x 39.53"	Rubber Tile	Nora	#4874 Zircon
RT-2	39.53" x 39.53"	Rubber Tile	Nora	#4883 Cephalopod
RT-3	39.53" x 39.53"	Rubber Tile	Nora	#4898 Petoskey
RT-4	39.53" x 39.53"	Rubber Tile	Nora	#4889 Fire Opal
LVT-1	19.69" x 19.69"	Luxury Vinyl Tile	Bentley	Canvas, #801588 Pewter Linen
VCT-1	12" x 12"	Vinyl Composition Tile, Imperial texture, standard excelon	Armstrong [LL2]	Mid Grayed Blue
VCT-2	12" x 12"	Vinyl Composition Tile, Imperial texture, standard excelon	Armstrong	Pewter

Milwaukee VAMC
 695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
 Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
 Bid Set Submission
 04-15-16

VCT-3	12" x 12"	Vinyl Composition Tile, Imperial texture, standard excelon	Armstrong	Smokey brown
VCT-4	12" x 12"	Vinyl Composition Tile, Imperial texture, standard excelon	Armstrong	Maraschino
RB-1	4" high	Resilient base	Johnsonite	29 Moonrock (WG)

D. SECTION 09 65 16, VINYL / RUBBER SHEET FLOORING (VSF)

Finish Code	Pattern name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RS-1	Forestscapes	Teknoflor	#73903 English Walnut
RS-2	Noraplan Valua	Nora	#6726 Clear Sky
RS-3	Noraplan Value	Nora	#6709 Smoke

E. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET (CP)

Finish Code	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CPT-1	Wanderlust #4WNT50AA0T	Bentley	#400340 Wayfarer
CPT-2	Troubadour #4T0T50AA0T	Bentley	#400340 Wayfarer
CPT-3	Shapeshifter #4SET40AA0T	Bentley	#400024 Transmitter

F. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units

Milwaukee VAMC
 695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
 Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
 Bid Set Submission
 04-15-16

Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
PT-1	3	Sherwin Williams	Accessible Beige #SW7036
PT-2	3	Sherwin Williams	Crushed Ice #SW7647
PT-3	3	Sherwin Williams	Dockside Blue #SW7601
PT-4	3	Sherwin Williams	Lanyard #SW7580
PT-5	3	Sherwin Williams	Studio Taupe #SW7549
PT-6	3	Sherwin Williams	Cavern Clay #SW7701
PT-7	3	Sherwin Williams	Spiced Cider #SW7702
PT-8	3	Sherwin Williams	Iceberg #SW6798
PT-9	3	Sherwin Williams	Endless Sea #SW9150
PT-10	3	Sherwin Williams	Tranquil Aqua #SW7611
PT-11	3	Sherwin Williams	Grizzle Gray #SW7068
PT-12	5	Sherwin Williams	Nuance #SW7049
PT-13	1	Sherwin Williams	Pure White
3. Stain Code (S)	Gloss and Transparency	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
ST-1	5		To match PL-4

2.3 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 11 13 / 10 11 23, CHALKBOARDS / TACKBOARDS

Room No. and	Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
--------------	-----------	----------	--------------	---------------------

Milwaukee VAMC
 695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
 Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
 Bid Set Submission
 04-15-16

Name				
Break Room 8156	Dry erase board	Vinyal	Walltalkers	Just-rite lo
Break Room 8156	Tackable surface	Tac-Wall	Walltalkers	SMS21621
Waiting Room 8101	Wall Graphic	Wall Graphic printed on acrylic panel	Henry Domke	Fall Reflection #2876
Waiting Room 8200	Wall Graphic	Wall Graphic printed on acrylic panel	Henry Domke	Postman Butterfly #7597

B. SECTION 10 21 23, HOSPITAL CUBICLE CURTAINS AND INTRAVENOUS SUPPORT TRACKS

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CC-1	Momentum	Vessel, Respite

C. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Corner Guards CG-1	Vinyl Cover	Inpro	Eggshell #0111
CG-2	Vinyl Cover	Inpro	Point Blue #0165
CG-3	Vinyl Cover	Inpro	Cinnabar #0257
Wall Guards and Handrail	Rigid Vinyl	Inpro	River Oak #0544
Wall Guard IRWC-1	Rigid Vinyl Sheet	Inpro	Eggshell #0111
IRWC-2	Rigid Vinyl Sheet	Inpro	Point Blue #0165
CR-1	Stained hardwood	Custom	Stained to match PL-4

C. SECTION 10 51 26, PLASTIC LOCKER

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
------	----------	--------------	---------------------

Milwaukee VAMC
 695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
 Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
 Bid Set Submission
 04-15-16

PLASTIC LOCKER	SOLID PLASTIC	SCRANTON DURALIFE	Grey
----------------	---------------	-------------------	------

2.4 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS AND ACCESSORIES

Type	Finish/Color
PL-1	Formica #858-58 Pumice, Matte Finish
PL-2	Wilsonart #1500-60 Grey, Matte Finish
PL-3	Formica #1097-58 Citadel, Matte Finish
PL-4	Formica #8842-WR Weathered Ash, Woodbrush
PL-5	Wilsonart International #6202 (419) Satin Brushed Nickel
PL-6	Wilsonart #4940K-18 Astro Strandz
PL-7	Lamin-Art #3058-VT Linear Wood, velva-tex finish
SS-1	Corian Sahara
SS-2	Wilsonart #9203CE Dusk Ice
SS-3	Wilsonart #9200CS Mystique
SS-4	Avonite Foundations #f1-7501 Moon Crystal, Satin 11/14
SS-5	Avonite foundations #F1-6503 Morning Tundra. Satin 12/14
SS-6	Avonite Foundations #F1-7719 Urban Snow, Satin 12/14
RP-1	Lumicor Resin Panel, Rain

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated

(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated

(Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related

Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal

Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and

Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension

Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to

Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of

Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to

Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112

in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for

Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas

Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use C 645 steel, 0.9 mm (0.0346-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
 - 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.
- F. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- H. Chase Wall Partitions:
 - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
- J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Details and notes for the contractor shall be provided regarding wall bracing for all wall hung equipment, devices, items, etc.
- B Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

- C. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
 - 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 - 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
 - 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
 - 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 - 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
 - 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 - 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 - 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 - 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.

c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Cornerbead.
 - 2. Edge trim.

3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
Building Materials and Systems

C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing
Gypsum Board

C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel
Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in.
(2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum
Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Full height partitions shown (FHP).

2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.

2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.

2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

F. Gypsum Board:

1. Two hour wall:

- a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
- c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.

3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.

G. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:

1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including non-decorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction .

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, terrazzo divider strips, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring, and Carpeting: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING and Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples:
1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 228 by 228 mm (9 by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
 5. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
 6. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 7. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- D. Product Data:
1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 2. Cementitious backer unit.

3. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
4. Divider strip.
5. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
6. Reinforcing tape.
7. Leveling compound.
8. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
9. Fasteners.

E. Certification:

1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Commercial portland cement grout.
 - b. Cementitious backer unit.
 - c. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - d. Reinforcing tape.
 - e. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
 - f. Leveling compound.
 - j. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

F. Installer Qualifications:

1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble WorkA108/A118/A136-14 Installation of Ceramic Tile
 - A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
 - A108.02-13.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
 - A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1C-10.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.4-09.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
 - A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy
 - A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout
 - A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework
 - A108.13-10.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
 - A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
 - A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
 - A118.4-12.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A118.5-10.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts
 - A118.6-10.....Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

- A118.7-10.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile
Installation
- A118.9-10.....Cementitious Backer Units
- A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
Installation
- A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
Tile
- A137.1-12.....American National Standard Specifications for
Ceramic Tile
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
- A1064/A1064M-14.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
- C109/C109M-13.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or
[50-mm] Cube Specimens)
- C241/C241M-13.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
Traffic
- C348-14.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
- C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel
Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84
mm) in thickness
- C979/C979M-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Panel Products
- C1027-09.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion
Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
- C1127-01(R2009).....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-13.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-14.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious

Backer Units

D1204-14.....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of

Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheet or Film at

Elevated Temperature

D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer

Hardness

D2497-07(R2012).....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base

Filament Single Yarns

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water

Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight

Solids of Surface Coating

E. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007

F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):

Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)

DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE:

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.

2. All floor and wall tile shall receive Microguard Inorganic

Protective Barrier.3. Abrasion Resistance Classification:

a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.

c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.

3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:

a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with

ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.

1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors

that will be walked on when wet.

4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.

5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range

in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

6. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:

- a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
- b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
- c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with latex modified mortars.

B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.

C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.

D. Trim Shapes:

1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
2. Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of showers shower curbs.
3. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
4. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
 - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
 - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
 - f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
 - g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.

2.2 BACKER UNITS:

A. Cementitious Backer Units:

1. Use in showers or wet areas.
2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

B. Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Board:

1. Use in showers or wet areas.
2. Conform to ASTM C1178/C1178M.
3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- C. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.
- D. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).

2. ANSI A118.10.
 3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
 - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
 - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
 - c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
 - d. No volatile compounds (VOC).
 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.
- E. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:
1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
 2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
 3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
 4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

5. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.

6. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS:

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated. Zero VOC content.

C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:

1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density - 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.8 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

A. Terrazzo type divider strips.

B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) long leg. Height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.

C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.

2.9 WATER:

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.10 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

2.11 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING:

- A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

2.12 POLYETHYLENE SHEET:

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (6 mils).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
 - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
 - b. Float finish
 - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:

1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.

E. Cleavage Membrane:

1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.

F. Walls:

1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.

G. Existing Floors and Walls:

1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles, cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.

- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
 - 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
 - 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT BACKING BOARD:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
TCNA Systems W245-1.
- B. Treat joints with tape and latex-portland cement mortar or adhesive.

3.6 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

- A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

3.7 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL:

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
 - 1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
 - 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.

3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.
4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in latex-portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCNA System F121-14 or F111-14.
2. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 where installing tile on existing floor slab.
6. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
7. Set wall tile installed over portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in latex-portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System W231-14, W241-14.
10. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.

6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
 - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
 - d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
 - a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
 - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
 - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
 - a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
 - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
 - c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
 - d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:
 - a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers.

- c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm
(8 by 8 inches) or larger.

3.8 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR:

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains at a minimum of 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3.9 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT:

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
 3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above finish floor surface.
 4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
 5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.
- C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:
1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
 2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.10 GROUTING:

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile latex-portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
4. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.

3.11 MOVEMENT JOINTS:

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.12 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

3.13 PROTECTION:

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.14 TESTING FINISH FLOOR:

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Acoustical units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit:

Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, including units specified to match existing.

2. Colored markers for units providing access.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation, including suspension system specified to match existing.

2. Acoustical units, each type

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.

B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/A641M-09.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C423-09.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

- C634-11.....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental
Acoustics
- C635-13.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile
and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
- C636-13.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension
Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
- E84-13.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-12.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
- E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
- E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
Requiring Seismic Restraint
- E1264-08e1.....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
- ISO 14644-1.....Classification of Air Cleanliness

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - b. Extruded aluminum.
 - c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
 3. Use aluminum suspension in kitchens and aluminum or fire resistant plastic in toilets adjacent to shower areas, hydrotherapy, and swimming pools.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.

2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
- C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:
 1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
 2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
 - a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
 3. Flush ceiling insert type:
 - a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
 - b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
 - c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

C. Clips:

1. Galvanized steel.
2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m² (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m² (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.

- B. Special faced acoustical tile units AT(SP) shall be used for surgery/clean areas and wet areas as per referenced in PG-18-14, Room Finishes, Door, & Hardware Schedule. AT(SP) Special faced acoustical tile units shall provide anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.

2.8 Acoustical Ceiling

Products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Acoustical Ceiling	37 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

2.9 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:

1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
2. Make colored markers of paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color.....Service
Red.....Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green.....Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow.....Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange.....Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue.....Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black.....Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Moldings:
 - 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- D. Perimeter Seal:
 - 1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.
- E. Existing ceiling:
 - 1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
 - 2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
 - 3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
 - 2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
 - 3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m² (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
 - 4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
 - 5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
 - 6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,

7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:

- a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
- b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

2. Steel:

- a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
 - (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
- c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

C. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.
- C. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
 1. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
 2. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
 3. Locate acoustical units providing access as specified under Article, ACCESS.
- D. Adhesive applied tile:
 1. Condition of surface shall be in accordance with ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
 2. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.
- E. Markers:
 1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
 2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
 3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet Flooring Integral Base: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.
- B. Rubber Tile Flooring at Landings: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. F1344-15 - Rubber Floor Tile.
 2. F1859-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing.
 3. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
 4. F1861-08(2012)e1 - Resilient Wall Base.
 5. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 1. RR-T-650E - Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
 1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
 2. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square, each type and color.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Stair Treads and Sheet Rubber Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.
 - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.

D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Sheet Rubber Flooring Recycled Content: 90 percent total recycled content, minimum.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
1. Style - Cove.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
 3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.
- F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 - 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
 - 2. Install resilient base on casework and locker toe spaces, and other curb supported fixed equipment.
 - 3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
 - 1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
 - 2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
- C. Installation:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
 - 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Field Factory form corners and end stops.
 - 1. V-groove back of outside corner.
 - 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base, resilient stair treads, and sheet rubber flooring surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
 - 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on sheet rubber flooring 72 hours, minimum, after installation.
 - 1. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.

Milwaukee VAMC
695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
Bid Set Submission
02-01-16

1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient sheet flooring (RSF) with chemically welded seams and integral cove base .
2. Welded seam sheet flooring (WSF) with heat welded seams and integral cove base.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Color, Pattern and Texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Resilient Base over Base of Lockers, Equipment and Casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
 2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
 4. F1303-04(2014) - Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
 5. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering With Backing.
 6. F1913-04(2014) - Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
 1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.
- D. SCS Global Services (SCS):
 1. FloorScore.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Application, Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with welded seam using specified welding rod, 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color .
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
6. Primer: Pint container, each type.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Sheet Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.
 - b. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies, products comply with specifications.

1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products and is approved by the manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned, facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.
 - 2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Sheet Flooring:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
 - 2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide vinyl sheet color and pattern from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

- a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.
- b. Vinyl Sheet Flooring.

2.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Sheet Flooring (RS1): ASTM F1913; Vinyl, without backing.
 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
 2. Thickness: per Finish Schedule.
- B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
 1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

2.4 WELDED SEAM SHEET FLOORING

- A. Rubber Sheet Flooring (RS2 & 3): ASTM F1860; Type I rubber, with backing.
 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
 2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.040 inches).
 3. Total Thickness: per Finish Schedule.
- B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
 1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Chemical: Flooring manufacturer's standard seam bonding chemical.
- B. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.
- C. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.
- D. Base Accessories:
 1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with flooring material.
 2. Cap Strip: J-Shape extruded flanged reducer strip compatible with flooring material approximately 25 mm (1 inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.
- E. Leveling Compound:

1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.
- F. Primer:
1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.
- G. Edge Strips:
1. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
 2. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 3. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
 4. Fasteners: Stainless steel, type to suit application.
- H. Sealant:
1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 2. Compatible with flooring.
- I. Polish: Type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application and anticipated traffic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing sheet flooring to permit new installation.
 1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
 2. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Installation requirements for cleaning the floor:
Cleaning:
 - i. Perform Nora ProClean process to remove factory protective coating.
 - ii. Provide alternate process to Nora HighShine process as follows:
 1. Lightly mop or spray floor to wet surface - do not soak.
 2. Utilize repeated back and forth passes over area. Rewet when odor of rubber is unacceptable to VA, but do not soak.
 3. Continue until highly reflective shine is achieved, typically with 10 to 20 passes.
- E. Depending on the area of installation, method for seaming (cold weld, hot weld, no weld) needs to be identified in the specification and then specific installation instructions need to be added to the

specification to prevent problems previously identified on other projects.

- F. Floor Prep to be completed as indicated in the attached file.
- G. Ensure interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
 - 1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
 - 2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.
- H. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
 - 2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.
 - 3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.
- I. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.
- J. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.
- K. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.
- L. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Flooring Layout:
 - 1. Arrange pattern in one direction with joints pattern matched.
 - 2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
 - 3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.

4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.
- C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.
- D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.
 1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
 2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.
- G. Installation of Edge Strips:
 1. Install edge strips at flooring terminations and transitions to other floor finishes.
 2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Set edge strips in adhesive and mechanically fasten to substrate.

3.4 HEAT WELDING

- A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.
- B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.
 1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean and polish materials.
- C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.

- C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- E. Repair damage.
- F. Apply polish to vinyl flooring.
- G. Buff flooring to uniform sheen.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the installation of luxury vinyl tile, vinyl composition tile, rubber tile, and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- D. Removal of Existing Construction Containing Asbestos: Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.
- E. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 - 2. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
 - 3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 - 2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 - 3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
- E. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
 - 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

F. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

- A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction
of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured
by the James Machine
 - D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer
Hardness
 - D4078-02(R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 - E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Energy Source
 - E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by
Solid Materials
 - E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness
Numbers
 - F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor
Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed
Method
 - F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient
Flooring
 - F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of
Resilient Flooring
 - F1066-04(R2014).....Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
 - F1344-12(R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile
 - F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
 - F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor
Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
 - F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity
in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes
 - F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile
- C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- D. Slip Resistance - Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 RUBBER TILE:

- A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344, Class I-A, homogeneous rubber tile, solid color.
- B. Hardness: Manufacturer's standard hardness.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: Per Finish Schedule.
- E. Size: Per Finish Schedule.

2.3 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE:

- A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066, Class 1, solid-color.
- B. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- C. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch).
- D. Size: 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches).

2.4 LUXURY VINYL TILE:

- A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type A.
- B. Thickness: 12 mil (1/8 inch).
- C. Size: Per Finish Schedule.

2.5 ADHESIVES:

- A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.6 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.8 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

- A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.9 MOULDING:

- A. Provide tapered moldings of vinyl or rubber to match resilient base colored and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.
- B. At transition between rubber tile flooring and rubber sheet flooring provide transition as indicated in construction details and per manufactures instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.
- B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

- A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.
- C. Perform work regarding removal of flooring and adhesive containing asbestos as specified in Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 - 2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
 - 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.
- D. Application:
 - 1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
 - 2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
 - 3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
 - 4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.
- E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
 - 2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
 - 3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
 - 4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Manufacturer, Color and Style of Carpet and Edge Strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Resilient Wall Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- D. Testing of Concrete Floors Before Installation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in carpet installation with a minimum three (3) years' experience and employing experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program, and a valid OSHA 10 certification.
 - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame

resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.

D. Samples:

1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.

E. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.

F. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

G. Installer's Qualifications.

H. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative

humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.

B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.

C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their carpet for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard

C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):

16-04.....Colorfastness to Light

134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets

165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor
Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

174-11.....Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New
Carpets

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

D1335-12.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

D3278-96(R2011).....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-
Cup Apparatus

D5116-10.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor
Materials/Products

D5252-11.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

D5417-11.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CIS.....Carpet Installation Standard

G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)

H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

2551-81.....Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings

I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):

16 CFR 1630.....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET:

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.

2. Type:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.

b. Carpet Type: Modular tile 457 by 914.4 mm square (18 by 36 inch square) with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

c. Pile Type: Level-loop . Pile type and thickness must conform to ADA requirements.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark), nylon continuous filament.

3. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.

4. Backing Materials: Provide backing for glue-down release adhesive for modular tile installations. For healthcare installations, provide impervious moisture backing that is 100 percent PVC free.

a. Modular Tile:

1) Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard composite materials

5. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet to be tested and have the minimum 3.5 - 4.0 severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified in the ASTM standard.
6. Tuft Bind: Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 36 N (8 pound) average force for modular carpet tile .
7. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
8. Colorfastness to Light (AATCC 16, Option 3): Color change between the exposed and unexposed carpet areas equivalent to a minimum of Grade 4 on the Gray Scale for Color Change after an exposure of 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) for all specified colors.
9. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb./inch) between secondary backing.
10. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
 - a. Comply with 16 CFR 1630.
 - b. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E648.
 - c. Class I: Minimum critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter (2.9 watts per square inch).
 - d. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities to be Class I.
11. Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
 - a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
 - b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
12. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.
13. VOC Limits: Use carpet that complies with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D5116:
 - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER:

- A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM D3278. Materials are to have a VOC maximum of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.3 SEAMING TAPE:

- A. Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation. Seam sealant is to have a maximum VOC content of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24). Do not use sealants that contain 1,1,1-trichloroethane or toluene.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING):

- A. Vinyl Edge Strip:
1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
 2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
 3. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION:

- A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.
- B. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI CIS.
- C. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.
- E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.

- F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.
- G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

3.4 MODULAR TILE INSTALLATION:

- A. Install per CRI CIS, Adhesive Application.
- B. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
- D. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.5 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive. Apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

- A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect seams carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns, and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.
- B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.
- C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.

Milwaukee VAMC
695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
Bid Set Submission
04-15-16

D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum
carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
 6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
 7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
 9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
 12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is

obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Lead Paint Removal: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- D. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; ; Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- E. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- F. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. All paint shall be obtained from Sherwin Williams.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single

manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

F. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
6. Paint formula for each color to be provided as part of submittal.

G. Sample of identity markers if used.

H. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. Epoxy coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

- b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
 - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical
Substances and Physical Agents and Biological
Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and
Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids
of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1.....Aluminum Paint
4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
36.....Knot Sealer
43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
45.....Interior Primer Sealer
46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss

- 90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
- 91.....Wood Filler Paste
- 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- 98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- 101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- 108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
- 114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
- 119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
- 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
- 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- 138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- 141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning
- SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

- 29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3.
Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors) and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
- 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.

2.4 Biobased Content

- A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content

- B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
- 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.

2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and

other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

- 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
- 2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.

3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - b. Wood: 15 percent.
 - c. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - d. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Wood:

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 - 1. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.

2. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article"

F. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5).
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in shower and bathrooms.

G. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units: Existing and already painted.

3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - b. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5).

D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

2. Two (2) coats of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5)

E. Wood:

1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:

- a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - d. Sand as specified.
4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
- b. Stain Finish:
 - 1) One (1) coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent).
 - 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
 - 3) One (1) coat of sealer MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - 4) Two (2) coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) .

F. Miscellaneous:

- 1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.

3.9 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) .
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.10 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.11 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. All utility piping shall be labeled as to flow (if applicable) and service on each side of each wall it penetrates and every 20 ft O.C.
- C. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.

- D. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- E. Paint after tests have been completed.
- F. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- G. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- H. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- I. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants and piping, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment. Additionally, all existing sprinkler pipe that is exposed due to the work will be painted red.

- e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- J. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

3.12 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior work except as specified here-in-after.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.

3. Concealed surfaces:

- a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
- b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
- c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.

4. Moving and operating parts:

- a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
- b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.

5. Labels:

- a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
- b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.

6. Galvanized metal:

- a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
- b. Gas Storage Racks.
- c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.

7. Metal safety treads and nosings.

8. Gaskets.

3.13 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

- 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
- 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.

3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
	Green	White		H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic) Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Fire Protection Water Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

Milwaukee VAMC
695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
Bid Set Submission
01-01-16

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 11 13
CHALKBOARDS AND MARKERBOARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies markerboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Provide boards that are the products of a single manufacturer, who has provided units as specified for a minimum of three (3) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Markerboard.
- E. Samples:
1. Chalkboard and markerboard writing surface, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches), each color, and texture mounted on backing.
 2. Frame material, 305 mm (6 inch) length.
- F. Manufacturer's qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance
Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented
Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and
Panels

C. American National Standards (ANSI):

Z97.1-09(R2010).....Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
of Test

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)

C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

F. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

A135.4-12.....Basic Hardboard

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Porcelain Enamel Institute (PEI)

1001-11.....Architectural Porcelain Enamel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MARKERBOARD:

A. Provide dry erase wall covering writing surface and chalktray.

1. Basis of Design: Walltalkers just-rite lo product or similar.

B. Provide factory assembled unit complete in one (1) piece, without
joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery
in separate sections, prefit components at factory, disassembled for
delivery and fit joints at site.

C. Frame: manufactures j-cap trim

D. Marker Tray: Same material as frame and extend full length of
markerboard .

- E. Map Rail: Not required.
- F. Provide surface such that dry erase markings are removable with felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting.
- G. Provide face fabricated from ferromagnetic material.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Writing Surface: moderate glass vinyl surface for low odor dry erase markers.
- B. Aluminum:
 - 1. Aluminum frame extrusions to be alloy 6063-T5 or 6063-T6, conform to ASTM B221M (B221). Minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inches) thick.
 - 2. Provide straight, single lengths wherever possible.
 - 3. Miter corners to have hairline closure.
 - 4. Finish: Clear satin aluminum.
- C. Adhesives:
 - 1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.
 - 2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500 Series for Architectural and Metal Products for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES:

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm (.39 mil) or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions with concealed fasteners.

- B. Verify partitions have received blocking and reinforcement before installation of markerboard tray.
- C. Assemble units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Grounds Designed to Receive Clips for Snap-On Trim: Continuous and secured 305 mm (12 inches) on center.
- E. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 11 23
TACKBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies tackboards and related items.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Manufacturer, Color, and Style Tackboard: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Provide bulletin boards that are the product of one (1) manufacturer that has provided bulletin boards as specified for a minimum of three (3) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

2. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating product contains no urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Bulletin board.

2. Glass door bulletin board.

E. Samples:

1. Tackboard material, 305 x 305 mm (6 x 6 inches), each color, mounted on backing.

2. Frame material, 305 mm (6 inch) length.

F. Manufacturer's qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14Anodized Architectural Aluminum

- 2603-13Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test
Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum
Extrusions and Panels
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- Z97.1-09Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety
Performance Specifications and Methods of Test
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- B221 -14Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes and Tubes
- B221M-13Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes and Tubes (Metric)
- B429/B429M-10(R2012) ...Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
- C208-12Cellulosic Fiber Insulation Board
- C1036-11(R2012)Flat Glass
- C1048-12Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and
Uncoated Glass
- F104-03(R2009)Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content,
Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- F. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
- A208.1-09Particleboard
- A135.4-12Basic Hardboard
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
- AMP 501Finishes for Aluminum

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BULLETIN BOARD:

- A. Provide bulletin board that consists of a tackboard, snap on aluminum frame and grounds.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Natural-Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish.
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063.
- C. Aluminum Tubing: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063.
- D. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless-

steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Provide security fasteners where exposed to view.

E. Adhesives:

1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.
2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).

2.3 COMPONENTS:

- A. Tackboard: Cork face, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick factory laminated to a hardboard or particleboard backing.
 1. Basis of Design: Walltalkers tac-wall or similar.
- B. Frames (Trim): Manufactures j-trim.
- C. Display Rail: Snap-on type, same materials as frames, approximate face width 25 mm (1 inch) with 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cork insert.
- D. Provide bulletin boards 3657 mm (12 feet) or less in length in one (1) piece. Provide larger units with one (1) joint at center. Fabricate joints with metal spline, with faces in same plane and edges that touch along entire length.

2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate bulletin boards to dimensions indicated on construction documents, and as specified for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.
- B. Provide metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcement required to produce flat surfaces, and to impart strength for size, design, and application.
- C. Grind metal edges smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 Series for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES:

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm (0.4 mil) or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions with concealed fasteners.
- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Verify reinforcement and blocking has been provided in partitions before installation.
- C. Install units as specified by the manufacturer.
- D. Grounds Designed to Receive Clips for Snap-On Trim: Continuous and be secured 305 mm (12 inches) on center.
- E. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

3.2 CLEANING:

- A. Clean tackboards in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touch-up factory applied finishes restoring damaged or soiled areas.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, code required signs and temporary signs.
- B. This section specifies exterior signage.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's qualifications.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years' experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer's qualifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches). Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.
- E. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- F. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- G. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.
- H. Manufacturer's qualifications.

I. Installer's qualifications.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 - 2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-14.....Carbon Structural Steel
 - A240/A240M-15.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
 - A1011/A1011M-14.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
 - B36/B36M-13.....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

- B152/B152M-13.....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
C1036-11 (R2012).....Flat Glass
C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass
C1349-10.....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
D1003-13.....Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance
of Transparent Plastics
D4802-10.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating
E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-14.....National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL:

- A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.
- B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the

requirements of the construction documents. The existing Systems 290 signs can be interchanged with Manufacturer Systems 290.

- E. All location signs shall be included in the project: room signs, fire extinguishers (type 99.10b), eye wash stations, etc. If equipment is installed, signs shall be included.

2.2 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum:

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).

- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.

- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.

- D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

E. Adhesives:

1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Guide.

1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Room Finish Schedule.
2. Arrow: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
3. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
4. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

2.3 FABRICATION:

- A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.
- D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.
- E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
 - 1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
 - 2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
 - 3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
- G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Mitere edge joints to give appearance of solid material.
- H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.
- I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.
- J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
 - 1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling

limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.

1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Locate signs as shown on the construction documents.

B. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide for installation requirements.

C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.

1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.

D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.

E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.

F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.

G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.

H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.). This is sole sourced to Curtain Track Rail Support System (CTRSS), Barrier Free Lift RX-6001 and cubicle curtain fabric.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: One 300 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with wall anchorage portion.
- C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Cubicle curtain track.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.
- C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.
 - B456-03 (R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

- A. Wall Mounted Type:
 - 1. Contractor shall submit bid using only flat track system and curtain fabric specified.

2. The Flat Track system cannot use ceiling supports and needs to be engineered to mount from wall to wall. Each Flat Track installation must have custom bends as needed pursuant to each locations requirement. The track system must be seamless and manufactured as one solid track to increase overall strength and meet the facilities requirements.
 3. The Flat Track will include custom "Easy On - Easy Off" cubicle curtains that works with the Flat Track support system. Cubicle Curtains must be manufactured as one continuous curtain across the length of the Flat Track rail, the cubicle system must not use enclosed carrier track hooks and meet all other requirements needed by the facility such as using fabric that meets or exceeds NFPA701 standards.
- B. Curtain Carriers: Carriers are integral to the curtain.
1. The Flat Track support beam is designed to work with an Easy on/Easy off open C-type fast install and removal curtain system. Cubicle curtains are manufactured flat and typically sized approximately 10% wider than the track length, unless specified otherwise. The curtain height and width will remain consistent 68" x 80" and curtains should be finished approximately 8-10 inches above finished floor, as suggested by Joint Commission's patient privacy standards. This distance will allow for ease in periodic floor cleaning and prevents mop and/or floor cleaner from coming in direct contact with cubicle curtain, soiling the treatment. The cubicle curtains should be 68"x 80" and they must use a commercial grade of molded synthetic polymer C-type rings that allow for Easy On -Easy Off handling of environmental services and nursing staff. The ring system must mount on the .25X 1.50 inch Flat Track and must glide effortlessly without binding over the life of the curtain. The C-type rings will be inserted and spaced 6.75 inches apart on a 4 .75 inch NFPA approved vinyl breathable mesh fabric that is integrated to ½ inch vertical and horizontal hole size opening mesh (minimum 70 percent open) allows for fire sprinkler penetration in the unfortunate case of fire. The mesh will be required to have a minimum 18 inch drop from sprinkler head to fabric. If the distance of the Flat Track is farther than the 18 inch drop then mesh may not be necessary to meet patient privacy standards. The bottom hem of the cubicle curtain is double folded and 2 inch. The side hems are double folded and 1 inch. All hems and seams are sewn with a double needle lock stitch. All vertical seams are serged and sewn with a double needle lock stitch for maximum durability.
 2. The cubicle fabric will contain the following characteristics to be approved by the facility: must be able to contribute to lead LEED certification and is made up of at least 52 percent consumer recycled FR polyester, meet NFPA 701 flame spread requirements for vertical flammability (flame spread certification paperwork must be supplied).
 3. Fabric: As indicated in Finishes Schedule with written approval upon submittal prior to fabrication. A minimum 10% "attic stock" of curtains will be left for future use.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: The Flat Track support beam is secured to the wall(s) using 4 each ¼ inch Hilti Toggle Bolt's. The bolts shall be brilliant white in color to match the mounting plate.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum: Finishing shall consist of a cleaning process consisting of a degreasing and rinse cycle followed by a hot air drying prior to finishing. The finish shall be powder coated with U.V. resistant TGIC polyester "brilliant white" in color. Finished coat shall be 3 to 5 millimeters thick with a cure temperature of 375 to 400 degrees Fahrenheit. An optional antimicrobial powder coat finish is available. The antimicrobial powder coating technology uses environmentally sustainable silver ions to resist growth and spread of microbes even on lightly scratched surfaces.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. The Flat Track support beam is 1.5 inches high, .25 inches thick having a .25inch radius on top and bottom of the track and weighs .816 pounds per foot. Vertical ceiling supports are not required for this product for lengths under 12 feet. The curtain support beam deflection for an 8 foot length loaded at the center at 35 pounds is ½ inches without permanent deformation. The curtain support will be attached to the walls at both ends using a .1875 inch thick by 2 inch wide by 4 inch high mounting plate having 4 chamfered 5/16 inch mounting holes. The base plates will be welded to the curtain support bar 360 degrees around with a minimum of .125 inch fillet aluminum weld. All radius bends will be smooth rolled from one continuous piece of 6036 T6 high grade aluminum and inspected for weld fractures and stress prior to finishing.
- B. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.
- B. The Flat Track system must be mounted half way between the ceiling and the top of the door jamb/opening into each room. The System will allow the curtains to stack without interference from patients walking into the room.
- C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster or gypsum board.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Track shall be installed neat, rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored.
- B. Curtains shall operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies wall guards, handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and high impact wall covering.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Structural Steel Corner Guards: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
 - 1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 - 2. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
 - 2. Wall Guards.
 - 3. Corner Guards.
 - 4. High Impact Wall covering.
- E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

F. Manufacturer's qualifications.

G. Installer's qualifications.

H. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and For General Applications

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D256-10.....Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a
Horizontal Position

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating
- F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-13.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
- H. SAE International (SAE):
J 1545-05(R2014).....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for
Exterior Finishes.
- I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.
- B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
- C. Resilient Material:
 - 1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs. per inch notched).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
 - c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
 - d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
 - e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.

- f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.
- g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS:

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type.
 - 1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Retainer used for flush mounted type to act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
 - 2. Profile: Minimum 50 mm (2 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius
 - 3. Height: 1.22 m (4 feet) or 2.43 m (8 feet) , as indicated in drawings.
 - 4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
 - 5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
 - 6. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall to be installed in a manner that maintains the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
 - a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, provide insulating materials furnished by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS:

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
 - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination:
 - a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.
 - b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.

- c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.
- 2. Wall Guards:
 - a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.54 mm (0.100-inch) thick. Free-floating over 51 mm (2 inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.28 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.57 mm (0.062-inch) thick .
- 3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

2.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING:

- A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.
- B. Panel sizes to be 0.61 x 1.21 m (2 x 4 ft.)
 - 1. All 4 ft high impact wall protection to be provided in rolls. 4'x8' sheets are not acceptable unless quantity is less than what is on a roll.
- C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.
- D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be 0.56 mm (0.022 inch).
- G. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer. Provide adhesive with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS:

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.6 FINISH:

- B. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.
 - 1. Exposed aluminum: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A31 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.
 - 2. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- C. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.
- D. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS:

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 RESILIENT HANDRAILS

- A. Secure guards to walls with mounting cushions, brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.3 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION AND HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's specific instructions.
- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames to be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. SUMMARY:

1. Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at toilets, sink locations and other areas indicated on drawings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color of finishes: Toilet Accessories schedule, Sheet AS501.
- B. Ceramic Toilet and Bath Accessories: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) - Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D10.4-86(2000) - Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A269/A269M-15 - Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
 2. A312/A312M-15b - Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
 3. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 4. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 5. A1011/A1011M-14 - Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
 6. B30-14a - Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.
 7. B75/B75M-11 - Seamless Copper Tube.
 8. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

9. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
10. B456-11e1 - Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
11. B824-14 - General Requirements for Copper Alloy Castings.
12. C1036-11e1 - Flat Glass.
13. C1048-12e1 - Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
14. D635-14 - Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
15. F446-85(2009) - Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. A-A-3002 - Mirror, Glass.
2. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.
3. WW-P-541/8B(1) - Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).

F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and installation details.
2. Show mounting locations and heights.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Full sized, complete assembly of each product specified.
2. Approved samples may be incorporated into project.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and hexachlorophene solutions.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color/material, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.
 2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.
 3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- D. Chrome Plating (Service Condition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.
- E. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.
- F. Copper:
 1. Tubing: ASTM B75/B75M.
 2. Castings: ASTM B824.
- G. Glass:
 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.

2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Toilet Accessories schedule, Sheet AS501.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 WASTE RECEPTACLES

- A. Semi-recessed type, without doors. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541, Type II.
- B. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- C. Form face frame from one piece.
- D. Provide removable waste receptacle of approximately 45 L (12 gal.) capacity, fabricated of stainless steel.
- E. Waste receptacle key locked in place.

2.4 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate from stainless steel or nylon coated steel, use one type throughout project:
 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Mounting:
 1. Swing Up Grab Bars: Exposed type.
- D. Bars:
 1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
 - b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick.
 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
 - a. Swing up grab bars and grab bars continuous around three sides of showers may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
 3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.
 4. Swing Up Bars: Manually operated; designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.

2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.

F. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

2.5 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.6 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel.
- B. Mirror Glass:
 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- C. Frames:
 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
 2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
 3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
 4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
 - a. Fabricate shelf of same material and finish as mirror frame.
 - b. Make shelf maximum 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, and extend full width of mirror.

- c. Close ends and front edge of shelf to same thickness as mirror frame width.
 - d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as integral part of bottom frame member.
 - e. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.
- D. Back Plate:
- 1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
 - 2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.
- E. Mounting Bracket:
- 1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
 - 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.7 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.8 FINISH

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
 - 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:

- a. One coat primer.
 - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
 - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
 - d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for fluidized bonding process to steel to provide hard smooth, medium gloss finish, minimum 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D635.
- C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
- D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 - 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- E. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
 - 2. Concealed Fasteners:
 - a. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
 - 3. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
 - 4. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
 - 5. Screws:
 - a. ASME B18.6.4.
 - b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.
- B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.
- C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
- D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry.
- E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D4802-10. Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
 - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
 - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
 - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.
- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Milwaukee VAMC
695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
Bid Set Submission
04-15-16

B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 914 mm (36 inches) above
finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 51 26
PLASTIC LOCKERS AND BENCHES

1.1 Related

- A. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for locker anchorage.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 - 2. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. US Federal Government:
 - 1. U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for each type of product indicated include fabrication details, description of materials and finishes.
 - 1. Product Test Reports: When requested by Architect, provide documentation indicating compliance of products with requirements, from a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include overall locker dimensions, floor plan, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Include choice of options with details.
- C. Samples for Selection: Furnish samples of manufacturer's full range of colors for initial selection.
- D. Samples for Approval: Furnish a physical sample of the material in the selected color.
 - 1. Size: 6 by 6 inch (102 by 102 mm) in type of finish specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installation instructions.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this section, with minimum [5] years experience in the manufacture of plastic lockers. Manufacturers seeking approval must submit the following in accordance with Instructions to Bidders and Division 01 requirements:
1. Product data, including test data from qualified independent testing agency indicating compliance with requirements.
 2. Samples of each component of product specified.
 3. List of successful installations of similar products available for evaluation by Architect.
 4. Submit substitution request not less than 15 days prior to bid date.
- B. Installers Qualifications: An experienced Installer regularly engaged in the installation of lockers for a minimum of 3 years.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic lockers and trim accessories from single manufacturer.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements of ADA/ABA and with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 100 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver plastic lockers to the site until the building is enclosed and HVAC systems are in operation. Deliver plastic lockers in manufacturer's original packaging. Store in an upright condition. Protect plastic lockers from exposure to direct sunlight.
- B. Ship plastic lockers fully assembled.
- C. Lift and handle plastic lockers from the base not the sides.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: 20 year against rust, delamination or breakage of plastic parts under normal use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: SCRANTON PRODUCTS: DURALIFE
- B. MATERIALS
1. polyethylene thermoplastic formed under high pressure into solid plastic components.

2. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE): 100 percent pre-consumer or post-consumer recycled content polyethylene thermoplastic formed under high pressure into solid plastic components.
3. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
4. Fasteners: Tamper-Resistant Fasteners: Stainless steel torx-head screws.
 - a. Locker Connectors: No. 10-24 sex bolts.
 - b. Anchors: Type and size required for secure anchorage.
 - c. Drilled-in-place Masonry Anchors: Minimum 1/4 by 1-3/4 inch (6 by 44 mm) screws.

2.2 STANDARD PLASTIC LOCKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: SCRANTON DURALIFE
- B. Locker Configuration: Two tier.
- C. Locker Dimensions
 1. Height, Nominal: 72 inch (1829 mm).
 2. Width: 12 inch (305 mm).
 3. Depth: 15 inch (381 mm).
- D. Material: HDPE plastic, 100 percent recycled material.
- E. Sides, Tops, Bottoms, Dividers, and Shelves: 3/8 inch (10 mm) thick HDPE plastic with smooth finish.
- F. Locker Shelves: 3/8 inch (10 mm) HDPE plastic, mortised into sides and back.
- G. Locker Tops: Slope top.
- H. Doors: Fabricate from a single piece 1/2 inch (13 mm) HDPE plastic.
 1. Doors and Frame: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick HDPE plastic with matte texture finish with ventilation slots.
 2. Handle: ADA/ABA Compliant handle fabricated from injection molded plastic.
 3. Locks: Standard hasp (ADA).
 4. Hinges: Continuous piano hinges, .05 inch/18 gauge (1.27 mm) thick type 304 stainless steel fabricated to wrap around edges of door and frame and attached with stainless steel tamper-resistant screws.
 - a. Finish: Powder coated to match color of locker.
 5. Latch Bar: Full-height latch bar constructed of 1/2 inch (13 mm) HDPE plastic secured to locker with stainless steel tamper-resistant screws.
- I. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- J. Accessories:
 1. Coat Hooks: Black polycarbonate double hook.
 2. End Panels: 1/2 inch (13mm) thick, with color and finish matching locker body.

3. Filler Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm) HDPE filler panel, with color and finish matching locker body, attached with 3/8 inch (10 mm) thick HDPE solid plastic angle bracket.
4. Wall Hooks: Black powder coated, cast zinc hook two per locker.
5. Number Plate: White acrylic with black film coating, laser etched with number specified. Provide one per locker.
6. Locker Base: 1 inch (26 mm) solid HDPE plastic, with black or finish matching locker body, 4 inch (101 mm) high.

2.3 LOCKER FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate locker box from a single sheet of HDPE solid plastic with corners fused together. Weld frames and shelves to box assembly. Provide all welded construction of locker parts without dovetail slots or metal fasteners. Add welded gussets in single tier full height lockers.
- B. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.
- C. Hardware Attachment: All hinges, handles, hasps, hooks, latch bars, and locks attached with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Provide ventilated panels where indicated.
- E. Continuous Base: Set toe clearance 3 inch (76 mm) from locker front. Notch end caps for ease of installation.
- F. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths indicated, without visible fasteners at splice locations; and finished to match lockers.
- G. Filler Panels: Fabricated in unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers.
- H. Finished End Panels: Fabricated with 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide edge dimension, configured to conceal fasteners and holes at exposed ends of plastic lockers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lockers in climate controlled environment, shielded from direct sunlight.
- B. General: Install on floor or other firm support. Install level, plumb, and true.
 1. Position locker base per approved shop drawing. Using fasteners provided by manufacturer, anchor base sections to the floor.
 2. Attach filler pieces to lockers with male-female sex bolts.
 3. Position first locker according to submittal layout. Square and plumb the locker using concealed shims. Secure the locker to the wall at the top and bottom of the locker. Position second locker next to first, square and plumb to align the tops and bottoms; and temporarily clamp lockers together. Drill four holes through the sides of the lockers and connect lockers using sex bolts provided by manufacturer.
- C. Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and

splice plates furnished by locker manufacturer. Install as indicated on approved shop drawings.

1. Coat Hooks: Attach with at least two fasteners.
2. Identification Plates: Identify plastic lockers with approved identification numbers. Attach plates to each locker door.
3. Filler Panels: Attach with concealed fasteners.
4. Sloping Tops: Attach sloping-tops to plastic lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
5. Finished End Panels: Attach at ends indicated.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Clean locker interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Remove packaging and construction debris and legally dispose of off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- C. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Multiple motor control assemblies, which include motor starters.
- D. Other sections specifying motor driven equipment in Divisions 11 and 14.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-09(R2010).....Motors and Generators

MG 2-01(R2007).....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection,
Installation and Use of Electric Motors and
Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:

- a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
- b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.

2. Three phase:

- a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
- c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
- d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
- e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

C. Number of phases shall be as follows:

- 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
- 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
- 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the

motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

- E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- F. Motor Enclosures:
1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- G. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- H. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%

29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

I. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

J. Premium efficiency motors shall be used where energy cost/kW x (hours use/year) > 50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 26 00
UNIT KITCHENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies kitchen and lab appliances

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. For electrical connections and available voltages see electrical sections of the specifications and the drawings.
- B. For plumbing connections see the plumbing sections of the specifications and the drawings.

1.3 STANDARDS

Sanitary Standards: Ice maker and dispensing machine shall have NSF seal as evidence that the NSF requirements have been met.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Showing construction material types and thickness, methods of anchoring, and plumbing and electrical connections.
- C. Manufacturers Literature and Data: Instruction manuals and service manuals, including parts list. Proof of appliances being Energy Star qualified.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
AA-R-00211H.....Refrigerators, Mechanical, Household
(Electrical, Self Contained)
QQ-S-698.....Steel, Sheet And Strip, Low Carbon
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.18.1-11.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings
A112.19.3-00 (R2009)....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Residential)
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2011.....National Electric Code - 2008 Edition

- G. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):
Standard No. 2-10.....Food Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: Fed. Spec. QQ-S-698, cold rolled, commercial quality for cabinets (except stainless steel cabinets).
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167.
- C. Rubber or Vinyl Base: Straight (for carpet), cove (for resilient floor); 100 mm (4 inch) high, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, flexible to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions and floors.
- D. Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.18.1 and ASME A112.19.3, except die-cast zinc alloy is not acceptable.

2.2 APPLIANCES

- A. Ice Making and Dispensing Machine, NSF Approval:
 - 1. Basis of design in Equipment Schedule in drawings
 - 1. Capacity: 27 Kg (60 pound) storage, producing 158 Kg (350 pounds) in 24 hours. Ice in bin shall be agitated automatically at not more than 20 minute intervals to prevent congealing.
 - 2. Ice storage bin shall be constructed of stainless steel or molded jell-cut with urethane foam insulation.
 - 3. Provide an agitator for the storage bin.
- B. Refrigerator: 170 cu cm (6.0 cu. ft.) self-defrosting refrigerator with a self-defrosting frozen food compartment (28 cu cm (1 cu. ft.) approximate size). Fabrication and performance characteristics shall be in accordance with applicable sections of Fed. Spec. AA-R-00211H, Grade C, all stainless steel refrigerator. Equip with two adjustable removable shelves. Provide either sliding or hinged stainless steel doors.
 - 1. Basis of design in Equipment Schedule in drawings
- C. Condensers: Provide ice makers with water cooled condensing units.
- D. Microwave: The microwave shall be furnished and installed by VA Medical Center. Verify size with COR.
- E. All appliances shall be Energy Star qualified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

Before installation check the location, and fittings for services to the unit. Coordinate this work with the plumbing and electrical trades.

3.2 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Fastenings and anchorage for securing cabinets, except as otherwise specified, to adjoining construction shall be by toggle or expansion

bolts, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) in diameter, or other appropriate size and type of fastenings as required for each specific type of installation. Space fastenings approximately 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

- B. Where type, size of spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
- C. Fastenings and anchorage for cabinets attached to metal stud partitions shall be as detailed on the drawings.
- D. Cabinets shall not be anchored to wood ground strips.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 73 00
CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by an independent third party who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1
- B. Inspection of equipment after installation is required prior to use for patient movement. Inspection shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation checklist and the facilities installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates of Compliance
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Lifting Capacity
 - 2. Lifting Speed
 - 3. Horizontal Displacement Speeds
 - 4. Horizontal Axis Motor
 - 5. Vertical Axis Motor
 - 6. Emergency Brake
 - 7. Emergency Lowering Device
 - 8. Emergency Stopping Device
 - 9. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
 - 10. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
 - 11. Low Battery Disconnect System

- 12. Strap Length
- 13. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.
- D. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.
- E. Manufacturer's Checklist for after installation inspection.
- F. Electrical drawings shall show combination lock/transfer switch, conduit & gangbox at lifts battery charging station location and specifications shall indicate installation work under electrical contractor scope of work (Reference 26 05 11).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Organization for Standardization (IOS):
10535-06.....Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-
Requirements and Test Methods
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
60601-1(2003).....Medical Electrical Equipment: General
Requirements for Safety
94-2013.....UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability
of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and
Appliances-Fifth Edition
- D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):
801-2(1991).....Electromagnetic Compatibility for Industrial-
Process Measurement and Control Equipment-Part
2: Electromagnetic Discharge Requirements
- E. Patient Safety Alert AL14-07

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM

- A. The Ceiling Track shall be model Guldmann GH3+ Hoist Motor.
- B. The ceiling track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum T66081-T5 at a thickness of 3/16" (4.8mm). Provide anchor supports at a minimum 3 per linear foot at ceiling substrate. The ceiling track shall be finished with baked enamel paint.

2.2 LIFT UNIT

- A. The Lift Unit shall be constructed of a steel frame system (2205lbs / 1000kg tested) driven by a gear reduced high torque motor
- B. The Lift system shall have the following features.
 - 1. Lifting capacity: 550 lbs (200 kg)
 - 2. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control
 - 3. Emergency lowering device
 - 4. Emergency stopping device
 - 5. Current limiter for circuit protection in case of overload.
 - 6. Safety device that stops the motor to lift when batteries are low.
 - 7. Lifting speed: 2.3in/s (6 cm/s), 1.6in/s (3.5cm) in full capacity
 - 8. Horizontal displacement speed: 5.9in/s (150mm/s)
 - 9. Horizontal axis motor: 24VDC at 62 watts and vertical axis motor at 110 watts
 - 10. Emergency brake (in case of mechanical failure)
 - 11. Strap length up to 90in (2.3m) tested for 2998lbs (1360kg)
 - 12. Cab: VO plastic-fire retardant, UL 94
 - 13. Wireless remote control (optional)

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Vertical Movement-DC Motor
 - 1. Type: Class A, fully enclosed, permanent magnet.
 - 2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.1A, 110W, 4000RPM, 0.3N-m.
 - 3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

2.4 BATTERIES

- A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 801-2.
- B. Powered by 24V NiMH Battery(s)

2.5 CHARGER

- A. Charger Input: 100-240 Vac, 50/60 Hz.
- B. Charger Output: 27 Vdc, 1 A max.
- C. Supplemental to the charger provide a clip on charging station with indicator lights.

2.6 STRAPS AND SLING

- A. The straps shall be made of threaded nylon. The straps shall ensure the patient's safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.

- B. The sling shall be made from a polyester/nylon net material that is pliable, breathable and easy to use. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.
- B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 12" consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

3.3 TEST

Conduct performance test, in the presence of the Resident Engineer and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design and specification requirements. Must conform and pass the standards required by the Veterans Administration Protocol.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section includes cloth shades, vertical blinds and venetian blinds. Provide window shades complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Color of shade cloth: From Manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Lightproof Shades: Section 12 24 21, LIGHTPROOF SHADES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit qualifications.
- B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.
- C. Electrical Requirements:
 - 1. NFPA 70 Article 100.
 - 2. Listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325.
 - 3. Marked for intended use, and tested as a system.
 - 4. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Shade cloth, each type, 610 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
 - 2. Vertical blind slats, 305 mm (12 inches) long, including chain and supporting channels, showing color and finish.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:
 - Cloth and window shades
 - Vertical blinds

- D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for cloth shades, including shade cloth materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke developed during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.
- F. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their window shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller,
Slat, Cord, and Accessories
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications
B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- D. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
ICS 6-93(R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Closures
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
701-15.....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles
and Films
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window
Operators and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VENETIAN BLINDS:

- A. Fed. Spec. AA-V-00200B, Type II, 25 mm (1 inch slats) fabricated of aluminum. Pre-production sample is not required.
- B. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Locations: Manufacturer's standard.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221M (B221).
- C. Cords for Venetian Blinds Cloth roller shades: #10 stainless steel chain having not less than 80 kg (175 pounds) breaking strength.

2.3 FASTENINGS:

- A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of length and type recommended by manufacturer. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for installation with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Solid masonry, concrete
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry, concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate cloth shades venetian blinds to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.
- B. Venetian Blinds: Provide venetian blinds with 25 mm (1 inch) width horizontal slats positioned within ladder tapes. Provide multiple blinds of same type in openings and divided at mullions.
 - 1. Provide head-rails that enclose operating mechanism on three sides and ends.

2. Provide enclosed bottom rails that prevent contact of tapes and sill at underside.
3. Finish concealed metal work of head-rails including concealed mechanism, with one (1) shop coat of paint. Do not paint parts that have non-rusting finish, or parts where motion of friction occurs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.
- B. Venetian Blinds: Support blinds in level position by brackets and intermediate supports that -permit easy removal and replacement of units without damage to blind, or adjacent surfaces. Provide at least two (2) fasteners for each bracket or other support.
 1. Install blinds between jambs on window openings with steel trim. Mount brackets on trim reveal, flush with face of trim and secure with steel screws.
 2. Install blinds between jambs on window openings with wood trim. Mount brackets on trim or on wood plaster-mold set against plaster or other wall finish, and secure in place.
 3. Mount brackets and intermediate supports of lobby blinds on face of trim members, and secure with stainless steel standard tap or thread-forming machine screws, or by cadmium-plated molley or toggle bolts. Penetrate screws and bolts through, and lock behind steel sub-frame.
 4. Where blinds abut glass partitions of vestibules, extend head rails to trim at head of partition frame with slats sufficiently long to clear transom bars.
 5. Furnish one (1) brush of an approved type for every 50 blinds provided, suitable for cleaning blinds.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust and shades to operate smoothly, free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by COR before time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 24 21
LIGHTPROOF SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section includes lightproof shades. Provide lightproof shades complete including brackets, light traps, fittings, and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 12 24 00, WINDOW SHADES.
- B. Shade Cloth and Color of Light Track Trim Finish: From Manufacturer's standard colors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the shades have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit manufacturer qualifications.
- B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing details of construction and hardware for Lightproof Shades.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Shade cloth, each type, 600 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
- D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for lightproof shades.
- E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke development during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.
- F. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their lightproof shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
701-15.....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles
and Films

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Room Darkening, PVC Free Shade Cloth with Opaque Acrylic Backing: Not less than 0.19 mm (.008 inches) thick blackout material and weighing 580 grams per square meter (17.1 ounces per square yard), plus or minus 5 percent comprised of fiberglass, acrylic, polyester finish materials.
 - 1. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors or as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provide.
 - 3. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' in accordance with ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9644, and ATCC9645.
- B. Cords for Shades: #10 stainless steel chain having not less than 80 Kg (175 pounds) breaking strength.
- C. Fastenings: Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of proper length and type. Except as otherwise specified, fastenings for use with various structural materials are to be as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap Screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Sheet metal or solid masonry or concrete
Screw or bolt-in expansion shield	Solid masonry or concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

2.3 FABRICATION:

- A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.
- B. Fabricate lightproof shades with metal head housing, deep side guides, sill light lock members, continuous metal jamb and head anchor section, operating bars, and complete with roller assembly, one (1) piece lightproof shade cloth, and two (2) metal disappearing type horizontal braces for each shade.
- C. Shop fabricate light traps consisting of head box to house shade roller, and steel channels U-shape in cross section to serve as guides for shade along sides, and to receive bottom edge of shade along sill.
 1. Fabricate light trap of sheet steel having a minimum thickness of 0.38 mm (0.015 inches). Provide legs of the U-shaped channels not less than 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) long and separated by minimum distance that will permit free operation of the shade.
 2. Round or bead edges of light trap coming into contact with shade cloth.
 3. Provide hinged or removable exposed face of head box for access to shade roller.
 4. Fabricate entire assembly to prevent light from entering the room when the shade is drawn.
 5. Finish interior or concealed surfaces of light trap with coat of flat black enamel.
 6. Finish exposed portions of light trap with pyroxylin lacquer, or baked on enamel finish in color as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Fabricate rollers of aluminum or stainless steel of sufficient diameter and thickness to support the shade, and provided with spindles, bearings and coil springs.

- E. Provide rollers with groove and metal spline with steel, or stainless steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers, for attaching the shade cloth.
- F. For shades not finished with a selvage, bind or hem vertical edges.
 - 1. Sewn Edges: Double or triple stitched, using a heavy-duty thread. Make needle holes lightproof by applying a suitable filler.
 - 2. Sealed Edges: Continuously hot seal without curling or raveling.
- G. Stiffen shade by transverse steel bars of size and weight sufficient to hold shade in channel guides.
 - 1. Space bars approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on centers and conceal in pockets in the shade.
 - 2. Fit bottom edge of shade with steel operating bar designed to engage sill channel of light trap.
 - 3. Paint bars with flat black enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install lightproof shades level at a height that will permit proper operation of the shades, and prevent outside light from infiltrating into the room.
- B. Fit light traps to adjacent construction, with rigid and light-tight connections.
- C. Locate so shade is no closer than 51 mm (2 inches) to interior face of glass.
- D. Allow clearance for hardware at operable windows.
- E. Do not install shades until after room painting and finishing operations are complete.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean lightproof surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, that ensure that lightproof shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

Milwaukee VAMC
VA: 695-15-117 111 Renovate 8A for Outpatient Clinics
Milwaukee, WI 53214

04-24-2017
Bid Set Submission
05-10-15

C. Replace damaged lightproof shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) before time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the construction documents, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the construction documents, but not specified below are to be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification are to apply to these items.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Custom Wood Casework: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
B. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
C. Color of Casework Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.
D. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
E. Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
F. Countertop Construction and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops: Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.
G. Plumbing Requirements Related to Casework: Division 22, PLUMBING.
H. Electrical Lighting and Power Requirements Related to Casework: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Locks for doors and drawers.
2. Adhesive cements.
3. Casework hardware.
C. Samples:
1. Wood Face Veneer or Hardwood Plywood.
2. Plastic laminate.
D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
1. Each casework type, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
2. Fastenings and method of installation.
E. Certification:

1. Manufacturer's qualifications specified.
2. Installer's qualifications specified.

F. ALL FURNISHINGS TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR. FURNISHINGS TO BE ON GSA CONTRACT. PROVIDE A TABLE ON DRAWINGS INDICATING GSA CONTRACT NUMBER, POINT OF CONTACT, EXPIRATION DATE, MODEL, MAKE, MANUFACTURER, QUANTITY, COLOR, ETC. WHERE PLAM COUNTERTOPS ARE PERMITTED, FRONT EDGE SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF A CONTINUOUS ROUNDED 3" WIDE SOLID BIRCH OR MAPLE AND SECURELY FASTENED TO PLAM COUNTERTOP.1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by COR is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.
- B. Manufacturer's qualifications:
 1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of modular plastic laminate casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
 2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.
 3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects, including owner contact information.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.
 2. Submit installer qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy

- C1036-11E1(R2012).....Flat Glass
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
- A156.1-13.....Butts and Hinges
- A156.9-10.....Cabinet Hardware
- A156.5-14.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
- A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks
- D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
- A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- A208.2-09.....Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior
Applications
- E. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
- PS 1-09.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- F. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
- HP-1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
- Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2 Certification Program -
2014
- H. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- 437-08(R2013).....Key Locks
- K. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
- 2.3-10.....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture
and Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE:

- A. NEMA LD 3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA LD 3 as a minimum.
1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particleboard, MDF (excluding shelves).
 2. Thermafoil.
 3. Low pressure laminate (LPL).

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.2 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD:

A. Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD:

A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density.

2.4 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF):

A. Fully waterproof bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.

2.5 HARDWARE:

A. Cabinet Locks:

1. Provide where locks are indicated on construction documents.
 - a. Locks shall be Medeco 7-pin cores.
2. Locked pair of hinged door over 915 mm (36 inches) high:
 - a. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, key one side.
 - b. On active leaf use three (3) point locking device, consisting of two (2) steel rods and lever controlled cam at lock, to operate by lever having lock cylinder housed therein.
 - c. On inactive leaf provide dummy lever of same design.
 - d. Provide keeper holes for locking device rods and cam.
3. Door and Drawer: ANSI/BHMA A156.11 cam locks. Provide one (1) type for each condition as follows:
 - a. Drawer and Hinged Door up to 915 mm (36 inches) high: E07261.
 - b. Drawer and Hinged Door: Pin-tumbler, cylinder type lock with not less than four (4) pins or a UL 437 rated wafer lock with brass working parts and case.
 - c. Sliding Door: E07161.
4. Key locks differently for each type casework and master key for each service, such as Nursing Units, Administrative, and Pharmacy .
 - a. Key drug locker inner door different from outer door.
 - b. Furnish two (2) keys per lock.
 - c. Furnish six (6) master keys per service or Nursing Unit.
5. Marking of Locks and Keys:

- a. Name of manufacturer, or trademark which can readily be identified legibly marked on each lock and key change number marked on exposed face of lock.
 - b. Key change numbers stamped on keys.
 - c. Key change numbers to provide sufficient information for manufacturer to replace key.
- B. Hinged Doors:
 1. Provide doors 915 mm (36 inches) and more in height with three (3) hinges and doors less than 915 mm (36 inches) in height is to have two (2) hinges. Each door is to close against two (2) rubber bumpers.
 2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges to be five (5) knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
 3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.
- C. Door Catches:
 1. Friction or Magnetic type, fabricated with metal housing.
 2. Provide one (1) catch for cabinet doors 1220 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two (2) for doors over 1220 mm (48 inches) high.
- D. Drawer and Door Pulls:
 1. Doors and drawers to have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium-plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum. Drawer and door pulls to be of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.
- E. Drawer Slides:
 1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
 2. Slides to have positive stop.
 3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.
- F. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):
 1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

2.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:

- A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.7 FABRICATION:

- A. Casework to be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of Premium Grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
 - 1. Where showdoors, drawers, shelves, all semi-concealed surfaces to be plastic laminated.

2.8 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK:

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.
- C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.
- D. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to plastic laminate, acid-resistant plastic laminate, metal, molded resin, wood, and methyl methacrylic polymer countertops and/or shelving used in conjunction with casework systems. When countertop materials are provided by the casework manufacturer, they are to include the following features:
 - 1. Capable of being suspended from vertical support rails or horizontal wall strips or service modules.
 - 2. Provided with rounded corners and impact resistant material on exposed edges.
 - 3. Capable of being easily relocated and installed without tools.
 - 4. Capable of being suspended and easily changed under counter mounted storage units.

5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position.
6. Secured using fasteners. Show detail on shop drawings.
- E. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to and integral with countertop systems such as pegboards, funnel and graduate racks.
- F. Refer to Division 22, PLUMBING for the following work related to casework systems:
 1. Sinks, faucets and other plumbing service fixtures, venting, and piping systems.
 2. Compressed air, gas, vacuum and piping systems.
- G. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for the following work related to casework systems:
 1. Connections and wiring devices.
 2. Connections and lighting fixtures except when factory installed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION:

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.
- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.
 1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
 2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.
 3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).

4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.

B. Support Rails:

1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.

C. Wall Strips:

1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.

D. Plug Buttons:

1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.

- E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3. CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES:

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.
- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.
- C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
- E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE:

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
- G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.
- K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown on construction documents or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
- B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.
- B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.
- C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.
- C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) four (4) hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application to products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.
- B. Integral accessories include:
 - 1. Sinks with traps and drains.
 - 2. Eye and Face Wash Units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.
- D. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at a scale of 1/2 inch to a foot.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings
 - A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System
 - A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength, Low Alloy
- D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
- D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics
- D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical
Insulating Materials
- D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating
Materials
- D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives
- F. Federal Specifications (FS):
- A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):
- PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
 2. Decorative surfaces:
 - a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
 - b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
- B. Molded Resin:
1. Non-glare epoxy resin or furan resin compounded and cured for minimum physical properties specified:

Flexural strength	70 MPa (10,000 psi)	ASTM D790
Rockwell hardness	105	ASTM D785
Water absorption, 14 hours (weight)	.01%	ASTM D570

2. Material of uniform mixture throughout.

- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.

- D. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.
- E. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.
- F. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.
- G. Adhesive
 - 1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
 - 2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
 - 3. For Field Joints:
 - a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
 - b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.
- H. Fasteners:
 - 1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
 - 2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

2.2 SINKS

- A. Molded Resin:
 - 1. Cast or molded in one piece with interior corners 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius.
 - 2. Minimum thickness of sides and ends 13 mm (1/2 inch), bottom 16 mm (5/8 inch).
 - 3. Molded resin outlet for drain and standpipe overflow.
 - 4. Provide clamping collar permitting connection to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) or 50 mm (2 inch) waste outlet and trap, making sealed but not permanent connection.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3, Type 304.
 - 2. Self rim for plastic laminate or similar tops with concealed fasteners.
 - 3. Flat rim for welded into stainless steel tops.
 - 4. Ledge back or ledge sides with holes to receive required fixtures when mounted on countertop.
 - 5. Apply fire resistant sound deadening material to underside.
- C. Stainless steel circular or oval shaped bowl.

D. Sinks of Methyl Methacrylic Polymer:

1. Minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick, cast into bowl shape with overflow to drain.
2. Provide for underhung installation to countertop.
3. Provide openings for drain.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. For Molded Resin Sinks:

1. Chemical resisting P-traps and fittings for chemical waste service.
2. Provide traps with cleanout plug easily removable without tools.

C. For Stainless Steel Sinks:

1. Either cast or wrought brass or stainless steel P-traps and drain fittings; ASME A112.18.1
2. Flat strainer, except where cup strainer or overflow standpipe specified.
 - a. Provide cup strainer in cabinet type 1B.
 - b. Provide stainless steel overflow stand pipe to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of sink rim.
3. Exposed surface chromium plated finish.

D. Plaster traps:

1. Cast iron body with porcelain enamel exterior finish.
2. 50 mm (2 inch) female threaded side inlet and outlet.
3. Removable galvanized cage having integral baffles and replaceable brass screens.
4. Removable gasketed cover.
5. Minimum overall dimensions: 350 x 350 x 400 mm high (14 x 14 x 16 inches) with 175 mm (7 inch) water seal.
6. Non-siphoning and easily accessible for cleaning.

E. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.

F. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Sink Traps:

1. Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, off-set tail piece, adjustable 38 x 32 mm (1-1/2 x 1 1/4-inch) P trap.
2. Chromium plated finish.

2.4 WATER FAUCETS

A. ASME A112.18.1.

1. A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. Eye and Face Wash Unit Pull-Out-Type:

1. Deck mounted.
2. Designed for vandal resistant push-down control valve and 6 foot hose.
3. Eye and face wash head, provide a soft stream for flushing action.
4. Valve, when opened; remain open until manually closed.

2.5 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Code fixtures with full view plastic index buttons.
- B. Use following colors and codes:

SERVICE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR OF LETTERS
Cold Water	Dark Green	CW	White
Hot Water	Red	HW	White
Laboratory Air	Orange	AIR	Black
Fuel Gas	Dark Blue	GAS	White
Laboratory Vacuum	Yellow	VAC	Black
Distilled Water	White	DW	Black
Deionized Water	White	DI	Black
Oxygen	Light Green	OXY	White
Hydrogen	Pink	H	Black
Nitrogen	Gray	N	Black
All Other Gases	Light Blue	CHEM.SYM.	Black

2.6 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES

- A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.
- B. Curb Mounted Receptacles:
1. NEMA 5-20R duplex in galvanized steel box.
 2. Chromium plated brass or steel face plate.
- C. Pedestal Mounted Receptacles:
1. NEMA 5-20R duplex installed in double faces.
 2. Polished stainless steel or aluminum, or chromium plated brass pedestal.

2.7 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).

- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
 - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
 - 1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
 - 2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
 - a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
 - b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.
- I. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
 - 1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
 - 2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 - 3. Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated plastic or laboratory chemical resistant surface.
 - a. Use chemical resistant surface on tops 6A, 6B, and 6C.
 - b. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops 10A, 10B and 10C.
- J. Molded Resin Tops:
 - 1. Molded resin with drip groove cut on underside of overhanging edge.
 - 2. Finish thickness of top minimum 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 3. Joints: Epoxy Type.
 - 4. Secure reagent shelves to counter tops with fasteners from underside and seal seam.
- K. Counter Tops for Interchangeable Furniture: Counter tops, unless otherwise shown, are to be capable of vertical adjustment of 150 mm (6

inches). Fabricate tops, except CRS, in increments of units over which they fit with maximum length not to exceed 1950 mm (78 inches). Top section shall cover as many cabinet units as possible. Horizontal joints in counter tops at service strip and across depth of counter are be watertight when in place but of a type that can be easily separated and reset when counter top is moved up or down. Fabricate CRS tops in maximum lengths practicable, with field joints welded and ground smooth to match adjacent surfaces. Securely fasten to supporting rails with heavy metal fastening devices, or with screws, through pierced slots in such rails. Fabricate vertical splash back and reagent shelf in maximum length practicable of same material as working surface, except finish thickness shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch).

L. Transaction tops shall be molded resin.

M. Countertop products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Composite Panel	89 percent biobased material
Hardwood	89 percent biobased material
Particleboard	89 percent biobased material
Plywood	89 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
 - 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
 - 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
 - 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.

4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

C. Rubber Moldings:

1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.

D. Sinks

1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
 - a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
 - b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
2. Install molded resin sinks with epoxy compound to form watertight seal with underside of molded resin top.
 - a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to molded resin top.
 - b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
 - c. Install with overflow standpipes.

E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:

1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -